



**Sybase® Adaptive Server™ Enterprise  
Reference Manual  
Volume 3: Datatypes and System Tables**

**Adaptive  
Server™**



Document ID: 32416-01-1150

September 1997

**Copyright Information**

Copyright © 1989–1997 by Sybase, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sybase, Inc., 6475 Christie Avenue, Emeryville, CA 94608.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described herein is furnished under a license agreement, and it may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of that agreement. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Sybase, Inc.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of DFARS 52.227-7013 for the DOD and as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(a)-(d) for civilian agencies.

Sybase, the Sybase logo, APT-FORMS, Certified SYBASE Professional, Data Workbench, First Impression, InfoMaker, PowerBuilder, Powersoft, Replication Server, S-Designor, SQL Advantage, SQL Debug, SQL SMART, SQL Solutions, Transact-SQL, VisualWriter, and VQL are registered trademarks of Sybase, Inc. Adaptable Windowing Environment, Adaptive Component Architecture, Adaptive Server, Adaptive Server Monitor, ADA Workbench, AnswerBase, Application Manager, AppModeler, APT-Build, APT-Edit, APT-Execute, APT-Library, APT-Translator, APT Workbench, Backup Server, BayCam, Bit-Wise, ClearConnect, Client-Library, Client Services, CodeBank, Column Design, Connection Manager, DataArchitect, Database Analyzer, DataExpress, Data Pipeline, DataWindow, DB-Library, dbQ, Developers Workbench, DirectConnect, Distribution Agent, Distribution Director, Dynamo, Embedded SQL, EMS, Enterprise Client/Server, Enterprise Connect, Enterprise Manager, Enterprise SQL Server Manager, Enterprise Work Architecture, Enterprise Work Designer, Enterprise Work Modeler, EWA, Formula One, Gateway Manager, GeoPoint, ImpactNow, InformationConnect, InstaHelp, InternetBuilder, iScript, Jaguar CTS, jConnect for JDBC, KnowledgeBase, Logical Memory Manager, MainframeConnect, Maintenance Express, MAP, MDI Access Server, MDI Database Gateway, media.splash, MetaWorks, MethodSet, Net-Gateway, NetImpact, Net-Library, ObjectConnect, ObjectCycle, OmniConnect, OmniSQL Access Module, OmniSQL Toolkit, Open Client, Open ClientConnect, Open Client/Server, Open Client/Server Interfaces, Open Gateway, Open Server, Open ServerConnect, Open Solutions, Optima++, PB-Gen, PC APT-Execute, PC DB-Net, PC Net Library, Power++, Power AMC, PowerBuilt, PowerBuilt with PowerBuilder, PowerDesigner, Power J, PowerScript, PowerSite, PowerSocket, Powersoft Portfolio, Power Through Knowledge, PowerWare Desktop, PowerWare Enterprise, ProcessAnalyst, Quickstart Datamart, Replication Agent, Replication Driver, Replication Server Manager, Report-Execute, Report Workbench, Resource Manager, RW-DisplayLib, RW-Library, SAFE, SDF, Secure SQL Server, Secure SQL Toolset, Security Guardian, SKILS, smart.partners, smart.parts, smart.script, SQL Anywhere, SQL Central, SQL Code Checker, SQL Edit, SQL Edit/TPU, SQL Modeler, SQL Remote, SQL Server, SQL Server/CFT, SQL Server/DBM, SQL Server Manager, SQL Server SNMP SubAgent, SQL Station, SQL Toolset, Sybase Client/Server Interfaces, Sybase Development Framework, Sybase Gateways, Sybase IQ, Sybase MPP, Sybase SQL Desktop, Sybase SQL Lifecycle, Sybase SQL Workgroup, Sybase Synergy Program, Sybase Virtual Server Architecture, Sybase User Workbench, SybaseWare, SyBooks, System 10, System 11, the System XI logo, SystemTools, Tabular Data Stream, The Architecture for Change, The Enterprise Client/Server Company, The Model for Client/Server Solutions, The Online Information Center, Translation Toolkit, Turning Imagination Into Reality, Unibom, Unilib, Uninull, Unisep, Unistring, Viewer, Visual Components, VisualSpeller, WarehouseArchitect, WarehouseNow, Warehouse WORKS, Watcom, Watcom SQL, Watcom SQL Server, Web.SQL, WebSights, WebViewer, WorkGroup SQL Server, XA-Library, and XA-Server are trademarks of Sybase, Inc. 6/97

All other company and product names used herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.



# Table of Contents

Chapters 1 through 6 are in Volumes 1 and 2 of the *Adaptive Server Reference Manual*.

## About This Book

How to Use This Book .....	xi
----------------------------	----

## 7. System and User-Defined Datatypes

Datatype Categories .....	7-1
Range and Storage Size .....	7-1
Declaring the Datatype of a Column, Variable, or Parameter .....	7-3
Datatype of Mixed-Mode Expressions .....	7-5
Converting One Datatype to Another.....	7-7
Standards and Compliance .....	7-8
<i>Exact Numeric Datatypes</i> .....	7-9
<i>Approximate Numeric Datatypes</i> .....	7-13
<i>Money Datatypes</i> .....	7-15
<i>timestamp Datatype</i> .....	7-17
<i>Date/time Datatypes</i> .....	7-19
<i>Character Datatypes</i> .....	7-24
<i>Binary Datatypes</i> .....	7-28
<i>bit Datatype</i> .....	7-31
<i>sysname Datatype</i> .....	7-32
<i>text and image Datatypes</i> .....	7-33
<i>User-Defined Datatypes</i> .....	7-39

## 8. System Tables

<i>Lists of System Tables</i> .....	8-1
<i>sysalternates</i> .....	8-5
<i>sysattributes</i> .....	8-6
<i>sysauditionoptions</i> .....	8-9
<i>sysaudits_01, sysaudits_02...sysaudits_08</i> .....	8-10
<i>syscharsets</i> .....	8-27
<i>syscolumns</i> .....	8-29
<i>syscomments</i> .....	8-31

<i>sysconfigures</i> . . . . .	8-33
<i>sysconstraints</i> . . . . .	8-34
<i>syscurconfigs</i> . . . . .	8-35
<i>sysdatabases</i> . . . . .	8-37
<i>sysdepends</i> . . . . .	8-40
<i>sysdevices</i> . . . . .	8-41
<i>sysengines</i> . . . . .	8-43
<i>sysgams</i> . . . . .	8-44
<i>sysindexes</i> . . . . .	8-45
<i>syskeys</i> . . . . .	8-48
<i>syslanguages</i> . . . . .	8-50
<i>syslisteners</i> . . . . .	8-52
<i>syslocks</i> . . . . .	8-53
<i>sysloginroles</i> . . . . .	8-55
<i>syslogins</i> . . . . .	8-56
<i>syslogs</i> . . . . .	8-58
<i>syslogshold</i> . . . . .	8-59
<i>sysmessages</i> . . . . .	8-61
<i>sysmonitors</i> . . . . .	8-62
<i>sysobjects</i> . . . . .	8-63
<i>syspartitions</i> . . . . .	8-66
<i>sysprocedures</i> . . . . .	8-67
<i>sysprocesses</i> . . . . .	8-68
<i>sysprotects</i> . . . . .	8-71
<i>sysreferences</i> . . . . .	8-73
<i>sysremotelogins</i> . . . . .	8-75
<i>sysresourcelimits</i> . . . . .	8-76
<i>sysroles</i> . . . . .	8-77
<i>syssecmechs</i> . . . . .	8-78
<i>syssegments</i> . . . . .	8-79
<i>sysservers</i> . . . . .	8-80
<i>syssrvroles</i> . . . . .	8-82
<i>systhresholds</i> . . . . .	8-83
<i>systimeranges</i> . . . . .	8-84
<i>systypes</i> . . . . .	8-85
<i>sysusages</i> . . . . .	8-87
<i>sysusermessages</i> . . . . .	8-88
<i>sysusers</i> . . . . .	8-89

## A. Expressions, Identifiers, and Wildcard Characters

Expressions .....	A-1
Identifiers .....	A-11
Pattern Matching with Wildcard Characters.....	A-16

## B. Reserved Words

Transact-SQL Keywords .....	B-1
SQL92 Keywords.....	B-3
Potential SQL92 Reserved Words .....	B-5

## C. SQLSTATE Codes and Messages

Warnings.....	C-1
Exceptions .....	C-1

## Index



# List of Tables

Table 7-1:	Datatype categories .....	7-1
Table 7-2:	Range and storage size for system datatypes.....	7-2
Table 7-3:	Precision and scale after arithmetic operations.....	7-6
Table 7-4:	Automatic conversion of fixed-length datatypes.....	7-7
Table 7-5:	Integer datatypes .....	7-9
Table 7-6:	Valid integer values.....	7-9
Table 7-7:	Invalid integer values.....	7-10
Table 7-8:	Valid decimal values .....	7-11
Table 7-9:	Invalid decimal values .....	7-12
Table 7-10:	Approximate numeric datatypes.....	7-14
Table 7-11:	Money datatypes .....	7-15
Table 7-12:	Transact-SQL datatypes for storing dates and times.....	7-19
Table 7-13:	Date formats for datetime and smalldatetime datatypes .....	7-20
Table 7-14:	Examples of datetime entries.....	7-22
Table 7-15:	Character datatypes.....	7-24
Table 7-16:	Storage of text and image data .....	7-35
Table 7-17:	text and image global variables.....	7-37
Table 8-1:	Object types for attributes .....	8-7
Table 8-2:	Items in the extrainfo field .....	8-11
Table 8-3:	Values in event and extrainfo column .....	8-12
Table 8-4:	status control bits in the sysdatabases table .....	8-38
Table 8-5:	status2 control bits in the sysdatabases table .....	8-38
Table 8-6:	status control bits in the sysdevices table .....	8-41
Table 8-7:	status2 control bits in the sysindexes table .....	8-46
Table 8-8:	status control bits in the sysindexes table .....	8-47
Table 8-9:	type control bits in the syslocks table .....	8-53
Table 8-10:	fid column values in the syslocks table .....	8-54
Table 8-11:	context column values in the syslocks table .....	8-54
Table 8-12:	status control bits in the syslogins table.....	8-57
Table 8-13:	sysstat2 control bits in the sysobjects table .....	8-64
Table 8-14:	type control bits in the sysprocedures table .....	8-67
Table 8-15:	sysprocesses status column values .....	8-69
Table 8-16:	status control bits in the sysservers table .....	8-80
Table 8-17:	Server categories in the sysservers table .....	8-80
Table 8-18:	Datatype names, hierarchy, types, and usertypes.....	8-86
Table A-1:	Types of expressions used in syntax statements .....	A-1
Table A-2:	Arithmetic operators .....	A-3
Table A-3:	Truth tables for bitwise operations.....	A-3

Table A-4:	Examples of bitwise operations.....	A-4
Table A-5:	Comparison operators .....	A-5
Table A-6:	Truth tables for logical expressions.....	A-9
Table A-7:	Wildcard characters used with like.....	A-18
Table A-8:	Using square brackets to search for wildcard characters.....	A-21
Table A-9:	Using the escape clause .....	A-22
Table B-1:	Transact-SQL keywords.....	B-1
Table B-2:	SQL92 keywords.....	B-3
Table B-3:	Potential SQL92 reserved words .....	B-5
Table C-1:	SQLSTATE warnings.....	C-1
Table C-2:	Cardinality violations.....	C-2
Table C-3:	Data exceptions .....	C-3
Table C-4:	Integrity constraint violations.....	C-3
Table C-5:	Invalid cursor states .....	C-4
Table C-6:	Syntax errors and access rule violations.....	C-5
Table C-7:	Transaction rollbacks.....	C-6
Table C-8:	with check option violation.....	C-7

# About This Book

The *Adaptive Server Reference Manual* is a three-volume guide to Sybase® Adaptive Server™ Enterprise and the Transact-SQL® language. This volume includes information about datatypes, system tables, reserved words, SQLSTATE errors, and an index for all three volumes. Volume 1, *Commands and Functions*, contains information about Transact-SQL commands and built-in functions. Volume 2, *Procedures*, includes information about system procedures, catalog stored procedures, system extended stored procedures, and dbcc stored procedures.

For information about the intended audience of this book, related documents, other sources of information, conventions used in this manual, and help, refer to “About This Book” in Volume 1.

## How to Use This Book

---

This manual consists of the following:

- Chapter 7, “System and User-Defined Datatypes,” describes the system and user-defined datatypes that are supplied with Adaptive Server and indicates how to use them to create user-defined datatypes.
- Chapter 8, “System Tables,” contains information about all system tables in the *master* database, the auditing database, and any user databases (such as *pubs2*).
- Appendix A, “Expressions, Identifiers, and Wildcard Characters” contains information about using the Transact-SQL language.
- Appendix B, “Reserved Words,” contains information about the Transact-SQL and SQL92 keywords.
- Appendix C, “SQLSTATE Codes and Messages,” contains information about Adaptive Server’s SQLSTATE status codes and the associated messages.
- The Index contains entries for all three volumes of the *Adaptive Server Reference Manual*.



# **System and User-Defined Datatypes**

---



# 7

# System and User-Defined Datatypes

This chapter describes the Transact-SQL

datatypes. Datatypes specify the type, size, and storage format of columns, stored procedure parameters, and local variables.

## Datatype Categories

Adaptive Server provides a number of system datatypes, as well as the user-defined datatypes *timestamp* and *sysname*.

Adaptive Server datatypes fall into the categories listed in Table 7-1. Each category is described in a section of this chapter.

Table 7-1: Datatype categories

Category	Used For
Exact Numeric Datatypes	Numeric values (both integers and numbers with a decimal portion) that must be represented exactly
Approximate Numeric Datatypes	Numeric data that can tolerate rounding during arithmetic operations
Money Datatypes	Monetary data
timestamp Datatype	Tables that are browsed in Client-Library™ applications
Date/time Datatypes	Date and time information
Character Datatypes	Strings consisting of letters, numbers, and symbols
Binary Datatypes	Raw binary data, such as pictures, in a hexadecimal-like notation
bit Datatype	True/false and yes/no type data
sysname Datatype	System tables
text and image Datatypes	Printable characters or hexadecimal-like data that requires more than 255 bytes of storage
User-Defined Datatypes	Defining objects that inherit the rules, default, null type, IDENTITY property, and base datatype

## Range and Storage Size

Table 7-2 lists the system-supplied datatypes and their synonyms and provides information about the range of valid values and storage size for each. For simplicity, the datatypes are printed in

lowercase characters, although Adaptive Server allows you to use either uppercase or lowercase characters for system datatypes. (User-defined datatypes, such as *timestamp*, are **case sensitive**.) Most Adaptive Server-supplied datatypes are not reserved words and can be used to name other objects.

Table 7-2: Range and storage size for system datatypes

Datatypes	Synonyms	Range	Bytes of Storage
<b>Exact numeric datatypes</b>			
<i>tinyint</i>		0 to 255	1
<i>smallint</i>		-2 <sup>15</sup> (-32,768) to 2 <sup>15</sup> -1 (32,767)	2
<i>int</i>	<i>integer</i>	-2 <sup>31</sup> (-2,147,483,648) to 2 <sup>31</sup> -1 (2,147,483,647)	4
<i>numeric (p, s)</i>		-10 <sup>38</sup> to 10 <sup>38</sup> -1	2 to 17
<i>decimal (p, s)</i>	<i>dec</i>	-10 <sup>38</sup> to 10 <sup>38</sup> -1	2 to 17
<b>Approximate numeric datatypes</b>			
<i>float (precision)</i>		Machine dependent	4 or 8
<i>double precision</i>		Machine dependent	8
<i>real</i>		Machine dependent	4
<b>Money datatypes</b>			
<i>smallmoney</i>		-214,748.3648 to 214,748.3647	4
<i>money</i>		-922,337,203,685,477.5808 to 922,337,203,685,477.5807	8
<b>Date/time datatypes</b>			
<i>smalldatetime</i>		January 1, 1900 to June 6, 2079	4
<i>datetime</i>		January 1, 1753 to December 31, 9999	8
<b>Character datatypes</b>			
<i>char(n)</i>	<i>character</i>	255 characters or fewer	<i>n</i>
<i>varchar(n)</i>	<i>char[acter] varying</i>	255 characters or fewer	actual entry length
<i>nchar(n)</i>	<i>national char[acter]</i>	255 characters or fewer	<i>n * @@ncharsize</i>
<i>nvarchar(n)</i>	<i>nchar varying,</i> <i>national char[acter]</i> <i>varying</i>	255 characters or fewer	<i>n</i>

Table 7-2: Range and storage size for system datatypes (continued)

Datatypes	Synonyms	Range	Bytes of Storage
<b>Binary datatypes</b>			
<i>binary(n)</i>		255 bytes or fewer	<i>n</i>
<i>varbinary(n)</i>		255 bytes or fewer	actual entry length
<b>Bit datatype</b>			
<i>bit</i>		0 or 1	1 (1 byte holds up to 8 bit columns)
<b>Text and image datatypes</b>			
<i>text</i>		$2^{31}-1$ (2,147,483,647) bytes or fewer	0 until initialized, then a multiple of 2K
<i>image</i>		$2^{31}-1$ (2,147,483,647) bytes or fewer	0 until initialized, then a multiple of 2K

## Declaring the Datatype of a Column, Variable, or Parameter

You must declare the datatype for a column, local variable, or parameter. The datatype can be any of the system-supplied datatypes or any user-defined datatype in the database.

### Declaring the Datatype for a Column in a Table

Use the following syntax to declare the datatype of a new column in an alter table or create table statement:

```
create table [[database.]owner.]table_name
  (column_name datatype [identity | not null | null]
   [, column_name datatype [identity | not null |
   null]]....)
alter table [[database.]owner.]table_name
  add column_name datatype [identity | null
   [, column_name datatype [identity | null]...]
```

For example:

```
create table sales_daily
  (stor_id char(4)not null,
   ord_num numeric(10,0)identity,
   ord_amt money null)
```

## Declaring the Datatype for a Local Variable in a Batch or Procedure

---

Use the following syntax to declare the datatype for a local variable in a batch or stored procedure:

```
declare @variable_name datatype  
[, @variable_name datatype]...
```

For example:

```
declare @hope money
```

## Declaring the Datatype for a Parameter in a Stored Procedure

---

Use the following syntax to declare the datatype for a parameter in a stored procedure:

```
create procedure [owner.]procedure_name [;number]  
[[( ]@parameter_name datatype [= default] [output]  
[,@parameter_name datatype [= default]  
[output]]...[)])]  
[with recompile]  
as SQL_statements
```

For example:

```
create procedure auname_sp @auname varchar(40)  
as  
select au_lname, title, au_ord  
from authors, titles, titleauthor  
where @auname = au_lname  
and authors.au_id = titleauthor.au_id  
and titles.title_id = titleauthor.title_id
```

## Determining the Datatype of a Literal

---

You cannot declare the datatype of a literal. Adaptive Server treats all character literals as *varchar*. Numeric literals entered with E notation are treated as *float*; all others are treated as exact numerics:

- Literals between  $2^{31} - 1$  and  $-2^{31}$  with no decimal point are treated as *integer*.
- Literals that include a decimal point, or that fall outside the range for integers, are treated as *numeric*.

**► Note**

---

To preserve backward compatibility, use E notation for numeric literals that should be treated as *float*.

---

## Datatype of Mixed-Mode Expressions

---

When you perform concatenation or mixed-mode arithmetic on values with different datatypes, Adaptive Server must determine the datatype, length, and precision of the result.

### Determining the Datatype Hierarchy

---

Each system datatype has a **datatype hierarchy**, which is stored in the *systypes* system table. User-defined datatypes inherit the hierarchy of the system datatype on which they are based.

The following query ranks the datatypes in a database by hierarchy. In addition to the information shown below, your query results will include information about any user-defined datatypes in the database:

```
select name,hierarchy
from systypes
order by hierarchy
```

name	hierarchy
floatn	1
float	2
datetimn	3
datetime	4
real	5
numericn	6
numeric	7
decimaln	8
decimal	9
moneyn	10
money	11
smallmoney	12
smalldatetime	13
intn	14
int	15
smallint	16
tinyint	17

```

bit                      18
varchar                 19
sysname                19
nvarchar               19
char                    20
nchar                   20
varbinary               21
timestamp              21
binary                  22
text                    23
image                   24
(28 rows affected)

```

The datatype hierarchy determines the results of computations using values of different datatypes. The result value is assigned the datatype that is closest to the top of the list.

In the following example, *qty* from the *sales* table is multiplied by *royalty* from the *roysched* table. *qty* is a *smallint*, which has a hierarchy of 16; *royalty* is an *int*, which has a hierarchy of 15. Therefore, the datatype of the result is an *int*.

```
smallint(qty) * int(royalty) = int
```

### Determining Precision and Scale

For *numeric* and *decimal* datatypes, each combination of precision and scale is a distinct Adaptive Server datatype. If you perform arithmetic on two *numeric* or *decimal* values:

- *n1* with precision *p1* and scale *s1*, and
- *n2* with precision *p2* and scale *n2*

Adaptive Server determines the precision and scale of the results as shown in Table 7-3:

**Table 7-3: Precision and scale after arithmetic operations**

Operation	Precision	Scale
<i>n1 + n2</i>	$\max(s1, s2) + \max(p1 - s1, p2 - s2) + 1$	$\max(s1, s2)$
<i>n1 - n2</i>	$\max(s1, s2) + \max(p1 - s1, p2 - s2) + 1$	$\max(s1, s2)$
<i>n1 * n2</i>	$s1 + s2 + (p1 - s1) + (p2 - s2) + 1$	$s1 + s2$
<i>n1 / n2</i>	$\max(s1 + p2 + 1, 6) + p1 - s1 + p2$	$\max(s1 + p2 - s2 + 1, 6)$

## Converting One Datatype to Another

---

Many conversions from one datatype to another are handled automatically by Adaptive Server. These are called implicit conversions. Other conversions must be performed explicitly with the `convert`, `intohex`, and `hextoint` functions. See “Datatype Conversion Functions” in Chapter 2, “Transact-SQL Functions,” for details about datatype conversions supported by Adaptive Server.

### Automatic Conversion of Fixed-Length NULL Columns

---

Only columns with variable-length datatypes can store null values. When you create a NULL column with a fixed-length datatype, Adaptive Server automatically converts it to the corresponding variable-length datatype. Adaptive Server does not inform the user of the datatype change.

Table 7-4 lists the fixed- and variable-length datatypes to which they are converted. Certain variable-length datatypes, such as `moneyn`, are reserved datatypes; you cannot use them to create columns, variables, or parameters:

Table 7-4: Automatic conversion of fixed-length datatypes

Original Fixed-Length Datatype	Converted To
<code>char</code>	<code>varchar</code>
<code>nchar</code>	<code>nvarchar</code>
<code>binary</code>	<code>varbinary</code>
<code>datetime</code>	<code>datetimn</code>
<code>float</code>	<code>floatn</code>
<code>int</code> , <code>smallint</code> , and <code>tinyint</code>	<code>intn</code>
<code>decimal</code>	<code>decimaln</code>
<code>numeric</code>	<code>numerican</code>
<code>money</code> and <code>smallmoney</code>	<code>moneyn</code>

### Handling Overflow and Truncation Errors

---

The `arithabort` option determines how Adaptive Server behaves when an arithmetic error occurs. The two `arithabort` options, `arithabort arith_overflow` and `arithabort numeric_truncation`, handle different types of arithmetic errors. You can set each option independently, or set both options with a single `set arithabort on` or `set arithabort off` statement.

- `arithabort arith_overflow` specifies behavior following a divide-by-zero error or a loss of precision during either an explicit or an implicit datatype conversion. This type of error is considered serious. The default setting, `arithabort arith_overflow on`, rolls back the entire transaction in which the error occurs. If the error occurs in a batch that does not contain a transaction, `arithabort arith_overflow on` does not roll back earlier commands in the batch, but Adaptive Server does not execute any statements that follow the error-generating statement in the batch.

If you set `arithabort arith_overflow off`, Adaptive Server aborts the statement that causes the error, but continues to process other statements in the transaction or batch.

- `arithabort numeric_truncation` specifies behavior following a loss of scale by an exact numeric datatype during an implicit datatype conversion. (When an explicit conversion results in a loss of scale, the results are truncated without warning.) The default setting, `arithabort numeric_truncation on`, aborts the statement that causes the error but continues to process other statements in the transaction or batch. If you set `arithabort numeric_truncation off`, Adaptive Server truncates the query results and continues processing.

The `arithignore` option determines whether Adaptive Server prints a warning message after an overflow error. By default, the `arithignore` option is turned off. This causes Adaptive Server to display a warning message after any query that results in numeric overflow. To ignore overflow errors, use `set arithignore on`.

► *Note*

The `arithabort` and `arithignore` options were redefined for release 10.0. If you use these options in your applications, examine them to be sure they still produce the desired effects.

## Standards and Compliance

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	Transact-SQL provides the <code>smallint</code> , <code>int</code> , <code>numeric</code> , <code>decimal</code> , <code>float</code> , <code>double precision</code> , <code>real</code> , <code>char</code> , and <code>varchar</code> SQL92 datatypes. The <code>tinyint</code> , <code>binary</code> , <code>varbinary</code> , <code>image</code> , <code>bit</code> , <code>datetime</code> , <code>smalldatetime</code> , <code>money</code> , <code>smallmoney</code> , <code>nchar</code> , <code>nvarchar</code> , <code>sysname</code> , <code>text</code> , <code>timestamp</code> , and user-defined datatypes are Transact-SQL extensions.

## Exact Numeric Datatypes

### Function

Use the exact numeric datatypes when it is important to represent a value exactly. Adaptive Server provides exact numeric types for both integers (whole numbers) and numbers with a decimal portion.

### Integer Types

Adaptive Server provides three exact numeric datatypes, *tinyint*, *smallint*, and *int* (or *integer*), to store integers. Choose among the integer types based on the expected size of the numbers to be stored. Internal storage size varies by type, as shown in Table 7-5:

Table 7-5: Integer datatypes

Datatype	Stores	Bytes of Storage
<i>tinyint</i>	Whole numbers between 0 and 255, inclusive. (Negative numbers are not permitted.)	1
<i>smallint</i>	Whole numbers between $-2^{15}$ and $2^{15} - 1$ (-32,768 and 32,767), inclusive.	2
<i>int[eger]</i>	Whole numbers between $-2^{31}$ and $2^{31} - 1$ (-2,147,483,648 and 2,147,483,647), inclusive.	4

### Entering Integer Data

Enter integer data as a string of digits without commas. Integer data can include a decimal point as long as all digits to the right of the decimal point are zeros. The *smallint* and *integer* types can be preceded by an optional plus or minus sign; the *tinyint* type can be preceded by an optional plus sign.

Table 7-6 shows some valid entries for a column with a datatype of *integer* and indicates how isql displays these values:

Table 7-6: Valid integer values

Value Entered	Value Displayed
2	2
+2	2
-2	-2
2.	2
2.000	2

Table 7-7 lists some invalid entries for an *integer* column:

Table 7-7: Invalid integer values

Value Entered	Type of Error
2,000	Commas not allowed.
2-	Minus sign should precede digits.
3.45	Digits to the right of the decimal point are nonzero digits.

### Decimal Datatypes

Adaptive Server provides two other exact numeric datatypes, *numeric* and *dec[imal]*, for numbers that include decimal points. Data stored in *numeric* and *decimal* columns is packed to conserve disk space, and preserves its accuracy to the least significant digit after arithmetic operations. The *numeric* and *decimal* datatypes are identical in all respects but one: only *numeric* datatypes with a scale of 0 can be used for the IDENTITY column.

#### Specifying Precision and Scale

The *numeric* and *decimal* datatypes accept two optional parameters, *precision* and *scale*, enclosed in parentheses and separated by a comma:

**`datatype [(precision [, scale])]`**

Adaptive Server treats each combination of precision and scale as a distinct datatype. For example, *numeric(10,0)* and *numeric(5,0)* are two separate datatypes. The *precision* and *scale* determine the range of values that can be stored in a decimal or numeric column:

- The precision specifies the maximum number of decimal digits that can be stored in the column. It includes all digits, both to the right and to the left of the decimal point. You can specify precisions ranging from 1 digit to 38 digits or use the default precision of 18 digits.
- The scale specifies the maximum number of digits that can be stored to the right of the decimal point. The scale must be less than or equal to the precision. You can specify a scale ranging from 0 digits to 38 digits or use the default scale of 0 digits.

### Storage Size

The storage size for a *numeric* or *decimal* column depends on its precision. The minimum storage requirement is 2 bytes for a 1- or 2-digit column. Storage size increases by approximately 1 byte for each additional 2 digits of precision, up to a maximum of 17 bytes.

Use the following formula to calculate the exact storage size for a *numeric* or *decimal* column:

```
ceiling (precision / log 256 ) + 1
```

For example, the storage size for a *numeric*(18,4) column is 9 bytes.

### Entering Decimal Data

Enter *decimal* and *numeric* data as a string of digits preceded by an optional plus or minus sign and including an optional decimal point. If the value exceeds either the precision or scale specified for the column, Adaptive Server returns an error message. Exact numeric types with a scale of 0 are displayed without a decimal point.

Table 7-8 shows some valid entries for a column with a datatype of *numeric*(5,3) and indicates how these values are displayed by *isql*:

Table 7-8: Valid decimal values

Value Entered	Value Displayed
12.345	12.345
+12.345	12.345
-12.345	-12.345
12.345000	12.345
12.1	12.100
12	12.000

Table 7-9 shows some invalid entries for a column with a datatype of *numeric(5,3)*:

**Table 7-9: Invalid decimal values**

Value Entered	Type of Error
1,200	Commas not allowed.
12-	Minus sign should precede digits.
12.345678	Too many nonzero digits to the right of the decimal point.

#### Standards and Compliance

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	Transact-SQL provides the <i>smallint</i> , <i>int</i> , <i>numeric</i> , and <i>decimal</i> SQL92 exact numeric datatypes. The <i>tinyint</i> type is a Transact-SQL extension.

## Approximate Numeric Datatypes

### Function

Use the approximate numeric types, *float*, *double precision*, and *real*, for numeric data that can tolerate rounding during arithmetic operations. The approximate numeric types are especially suited to data that covers a wide range of values. They support all aggregate functions and all arithmetic operations except *modulo*.

### Understanding Approximate Numeric Datatypes

Approximate numeric datatypes, used to store floating-point numbers, are inherently slightly inaccurate in their representation of real numbers—hence the name “approximate numeric”. In order to use these datatypes, you must understand and accept their limitations.

Any time a floating-point number is printed or displayed, the printed representation is not quite the same as the stored number, and the stored number is not quite the same as the number that the user entered. Most of the time, the stored representation is close enough, and software makes the printed output look just like the original input, but you must understand the inaccuracy if you plan to use floating-point numbers for calculations, particularly if you will be doing repeated calculations using approximate numeric datatypes—the results can be surprisingly and unexpectedly inaccurate.

The inaccuracy occurs because floating-point numbers are stored in the computer as binary fractions (that is, as a representative number divided by a power of 2), but the numbers we use are decimal (powers of 10). This means that only a very small set of numbers can be stored accurately: 0.75 (3/4) can be stored accurately because it is a binary fraction (4 is a power of 2); 0.2 (2/10) can not (10 is not a power of 2).

Some numbers contain too many digits to store accurately. *double precision* is stored as 8 binary bytes and can represent about 17 digits with reasonable accuracy; *real* is stored as 4 binary bytes and can represent only about 6 digits with reasonable accuracy.

As you can see, if you begin with numbers that are almost right, and do computations with them using other numbers that are almost right, you can easily end up with a result that is not even close. If these considerations are important to your application, consider using an exact numeric datatype.

### Range, Precision, and Storage Size

The *real* and *double precision* types are built on types supplied by the operating system. The *float* type accepts an optional binary precision in parentheses. *float* columns with a precision of 1–15 are stored as *real*; those with higher precision are stored as *double precision*.

The range and storage precision for all three types is machine dependent.

Table 7-10 shows the range and storage size for each approximate numeric type. Note that *isql* displays only 6 significant digits after the decimal point and rounds the remainder:

**Table 7-10: Approximate numeric datatypes**

Datatype	Bytes of Storage
<i>float[(default precision)]</i>	4 for <i>default precision</i> < 16 8 for <i>default precision</i> >= 16
<i>double precision</i>	8
<i>real</i>	4

### Entering Approximate Numeric Data

Enter approximate numeric data as a mantissa followed by an optional exponent:

- The mantissa is a signed or unsigned number, with or without a decimal point. The column's binary precision determines the maximum number of binary digits allowed in the mantissa.
- The exponent, which begins with the character “e” or “E,” must be a whole number.

The value represented by the entry is the following product:

*mantissa* \* 10<sup>EXONENT</sup>

For example, 2.4E3 represents the value 2.4 times 10<sup>3</sup>, or 2400.

### Standards and Compliance

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	The <i>float</i> , <i>double precision</i> , and <i>real</i> datatypes are entry level compliant.

## Money Datatypes

### Function

Use the *money* and *smallmoney* datatypes to store monetary data. You can use these types for U.S. dollars and other decimal currencies, but Adaptive Server provides no means to convert from one currency to another. You can use all arithmetic operations except *modulo*, and all aggregate functions, with *money* and *smallmoney* data.

### Accuracy

Both *money* and *smallmoney* are accurate to one ten-thousandth of a monetary unit, but they round values up to two decimal places for display purposes. The default print format places a comma after every three digits.

### Range and Storage Size

Table 7-11 summarizes the range and storage requirements for money datatypes:

**Table 7-11: Money datatypes**

Datatype	Range	Bytes of Storage
<i>money</i>	Monetary values between +922,337,203,685,477.5807 and -922,337,203,685,477.5808	8
<i>smallmoney</i>	Monetary values between +214,748.3647 and -214,748.3648	4

### Entering Monetary Values

Monetary values entered with E notation are interpreted as *float*. This may cause an entry to be rejected or to lose some of its precision when it is stored as a *money* or *smallmoney* value.

*money* and *smallmoney* values can be entered with or without a preceding currency symbol, such as the dollar sign (\$), yen sign (¥), or pound sterling sign (£). To enter a negative value, place the minus sign after the currency symbol. Do not include commas in your entry.

**Standards and Compliance**

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	The <i>money</i> and <i>smallmoney</i> datatypes are Transact-SQL extensions.

## timestamp Datatype

### Function

Use the user-defined datatype *timestamp* in tables that are to be browsed in Client-Library™ applications (see “Browse Mode” for more information). Adaptive Server updates the *timestamp* column each time its row is modified. A table can have only one column of *timestamp* datatype.

### Datatype Definition

*timestamp* is an Adaptive Server-supplied, user-defined datatype that is defined as *varbinary(8)* NULL. It requires 8 bytes of storage. Because *timestamp* is a user-defined datatype, you cannot use it to define other user-defined datatypes. You cannot use the aggregate functions sum or avg with the *timestamp* datatype.

Unlike the SQL standard *timestamp* datatype, the Transact-SQL *timestamp* datatype does not hold date and time information, and cannot be converted to a date and time. *timestamp* holds binary-type data like that shown below:

```
timestamp  
-----  
0x000100000000e51
```

### Creating a *timestamp* Column

If you create a column named *timestamp* without specifying a datatype, Adaptive Server defines the column as a *timestamp* datatype:

```
create table testing  
    (c1 int, timestamp, c2 int)
```

You can also explicitly assign the *timestamp* datatype to a column named *timestamp*:

```
create table testing  
    (c1 int, timestamp timestamp, c2 int)
```

or to a column with another name:

```
create table testing  
    (c1 int, t_stamp timestamp,c2 int)
```

You can create a column named *timestamp* and assign it another datatype (although this could be confusing to other users and would

not allow the use of the **browse** functions in Open Client™ or with the **tsequal** function):

```
create table testing
  (c1 int, timestamp datetime)
```

#### Standards and Compliance

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	The <i>timestamp</i> datatype is a Transact-SQL extension.

## Date/time Datatypes

### Function

Use the *datetime* and *smalldatetime* datatypes to store absolute date and time information.

► **Note**

---

Adaptive Server also provides a *timestamp* datatype, which stores binary-type information.

---

### Range and Storage Requirements

Table 7-12 summarizes the range and storage requirements for the *datetime* and *smalldatetime* datatypes:

Table 7-12: Transact-SQL datatypes for storing dates and times

Datatype	Range	Bytes of Storage
<i>datetime</i>	January 1, 1753 through December 31, 9999	8
<i>smalldatetime</i>	January 1, 1900 through June 6, 2079	4

### Entering *datetime* and *smalldatetime* Data

The *datetime* and *smalldatetime* datatypes consist of a date portion either followed by or preceded by a time portion. (You can omit either the date or the time, or both.) Both *datetime* and *smalldatetime* values must be enclosed in single or double quotes.

- *datetime* columns hold dates between January 1, 1753 and December 31, 9999. *datetime* values are accurate to 1/300 of a second on platforms that support this level of granularity. Storage size is 8 bytes: 4 bytes for the number of days since the base date of January 1, 1900 and 4 bytes for the time of day.
- *smalldatetime* columns hold dates from January 1, 1900 to June 6, 2079, with accuracy to the minute. Storage size is 4 bytes: 2 bytes for the number of days since January 1, 1900 and 2 bytes for the number of minutes since midnight.

### Entering the Date Portion of a *datetime* or *smalldatetime* Value

Dates consist of a month, day, and year and can be entered in a variety of formats:

- You can enter the entire date as an unseparated string of 4, 6, or 8 digits, or use slash(/), hyphen (-), or period(.) separators between the date parts.
  - When entering dates as unseparated strings, use the appropriate format for that string length. Use leading zeros for single-digit years, months, and days. Dates entered in the wrong format may be misinterpreted or result in errors.
  - When entering dates with separators, use the `set dateformat` option to determine the expected order of date parts. If the first date part in a separated string is four digits, Adaptive Server interprets the string as *yyyy-mm-dd* format.
- Some date formats accept 2-digit years (yy). Dates greater than or equal to 50 are interpreted as 19yy; those less than 50 are interpreted as 20yy.
- You can specify the month as either a number or a name. Month names and their abbreviations are language-specific and can be entered in uppercase, lowercase, or mixed case.
- If you omit the date portion of a *datetime* or *smalldatetime* value, Adaptive Server uses the default date of January 1, 1900.

Table 7-13 describes the acceptable formats for entering the date portion of a *datetime* or *smalldatetime* value:

**Table 7-13: Date formats for datetime and smalldatetime datatypes**

Date Format	Interpretation	Sample Entries	Meaning
4-digit string with no separators	Interpreted as yyyy. Date defaults to Jan 1 of the specified year.	“1947”	Jan 1 1947
6-digit string with no separators	Interpreted as yymmdd. For yy < 50, year is 20yy. For yy >= 50, year is 19yy.	“450128” “520128”	Jan 28 2045 Jan 28 1952
8-digit string with no separators	Interpreted as yyyyymmdd.	“19940415”	Apr 15 1994

Table 7-13: Date formats for *datetime* and *smalldatetime* datatypes (continued)

Date Format	Interpretation	Sample Entries	Meaning
String consisting of 2-digit month, day, and year separated by slashes, hyphens, or periods, or a combination of the above.	The <i>dateformat</i> and <i>language set</i> options determine the expected order of date parts. For <i>us_english</i> , the default order is <i>mdy</i> .  For <i>yy &lt; 50</i> , year is interpreted as 20 <i>yy</i> . For <i>yy &gt;= 50</i> , year is interpreted as 19 <i>yy</i> .	"4/15/94" "4.15.94" "4-15-94" "04.15/94"	All of these entries are interpreted as Apr 15 1994 when the <i>dateformat</i> option is set to <i>mdy</i> .
String consisting of 2-digit month, 2-digit day, and 4-digit year separated by slashes, hyphens, or periods, or a combination of the above.	The <i>dateformat</i> and <i>language set</i> options determine the expected order of date parts. For <i>us_english</i> , the default order is <i>mdy</i> .	"04/15.1994"	Interpreted as Apr 15 1994 when the <i>dateformat</i> option is set to <i>mdy</i> .
Month is entered in character form (either full month name or its standard abbreviation), followed by an optional comma.	If 4-digit year is entered, date parts can be entered in any order.  If day is omitted, all 4 digits of year must be specified. Day defaults to the first day of the month.  If year is only 2 digits ( <i>yy</i> ), it is expected to appear after the day.  For <i>yy &lt; 50</i> , year is interpreted as 20 <i>yy</i> . For <i>yy &gt;= 50</i> , year is interpreted as 19 <i>yy</i> .	"April 15, 1994" "1994 15 apr" "1994 April 15" "15 APR 1994"  "apr 1994"  "mar 16 17" "apr 15 94"	All of these entries are interpreted as Apr 15 1994.  Apr 1 1994  Mar 16 2017 Apr 15 1994
The empty string, ""	Date defaults to Jan 1 1900.	""	Jan 1 1900

#### Entering the Time Portion of a *datetime* or *smalldatetime* Value

The time component of a *datetime* or *smalldatetime* value must be specified as follows:

*hours[:minutes[:seconds[:milliseconds]]] [AM | PM]*

- Use 12AM for midnight and 12PM for noon.
- A time value must contain either a colon or an AM or PM signifier. The AM or PM can be entered in uppercase, lowercase, or mixed case.

- The seconds specification can include either a decimal portion preceded by a decimal point or a number of milliseconds preceded by a colon. For example, “12:30:20:1” means twenty seconds and one millisecond past 12:30; “12:30:20.1” means twenty and one-tenth of a second past 12:30.
- If you omit the time portion of a *datetime* or *smalldatetime* value, Adaptive Server uses the default time of 12:00:00:000AM.

#### Display Formats for *datetime* and *smalldatetime* Values

The display format for *datetime* and *smalldatetime* values is “Mon dd yyyy hh:mmAM” (or “PM”); for example, “Apr 15 1988 10:23PM”. To display seconds and milliseconds, and to obtain additional date styles and date-part orders, use the *convert* function to convert the data to a character string. Adaptive Server may round or truncate millisecond values.

Table 7-14 lists some examples of *datetime* entries and their display values:

Table 7-14: Examples of *datetime* entries

Entry	Value Displayed
“1947”	Jan 1 1947 12:00AM
“450128 12:30:1PM”	Jan 28 2045 12:30PM
“12:30.1PM 450128”	Jan 28 2045 12:30PM
“14:30.22”	Jan 1 1900 2:30PM
“4am”	Jan 1 1900 4:00AM

#### Finding *datetime* Values That Match a Pattern

Use the *like* keyword to look for dates that match a particular pattern. If you use the equality operator (=) to search *datetime* values for a particular month, day, and year, Adaptive Server returns only those values for which the time is precisely 12:00:00:000AM.

For example, if you insert the value “9:20” into a column named *arrival\_time*, Adaptive Server converts the entry into “Jan 1 1900 9:20AM”. If you look for this entry using the equality operator, it is not found:

```
where arrival_time = "9:20" /* does not match */
```

You can find the entry using the `like` operator:

```
where arrival_time like "%9:20%"
```

When using `like`, Adaptive Server first converts the dates to *datetime* format and then to *varchar*. The display format consists of the 3-character month in the current language, 2 characters for the day, 4 characters for the year, the time in hours and minutes, and “AM” or “PM.”

When searching with `like`, you cannot use the wide variety of input formats that are available for entering the date portion of *datetime* and *smalldatetime* values. Since the standard display formats do not include seconds or milliseconds, you cannot search for seconds or milliseconds with `like` and a match pattern, unless you are also using `style 9` or `109` and the `convert` function.

If you are using `like`, and the day of the month is a number between 1 and 9, insert 2 spaces between the month and the day to match the *varchar* conversion of the *datetime* value. Similarly, if the hour is less than 10, the conversion places 2 spaces between the year and the hour. The clause:

```
like May 2%
```

(with 1 space between “May” and “2”) finds all dates from May 20 through May 29, but not May 2. You do not need to insert the extra space with other date comparisons, only with `like`, since the *datetime* values are converted to *varchar* only for the `like` comparison.

### Manipulating Dates

You can do some arithmetic calculations on *datetime* values with the built-in date functions. See “Date Functions” in Chapter 2, “Transact-SQL Functions.”

### Standards and Compliance

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	The <i>datetime</i> and <i>smalldatetime</i> datatypes are Transact-SQL extensions.

## Character Datatypes

### Function

Use the character datatypes to store strings consisting of letters, numbers, and symbols. Use the fixed-length datatype, *char(n)*, and the variable-length datatype, *varchar(n)*, for single-byte character sets such as us\_english. Use the fixed-length datatype, *nchar(n)*, and the variable-length datatype, *nvarchar(n)*, for multibyte character sets such as Japanese. The character datatypes can store a maximum of 255 characters; use the *text* datatype (described in “text and image Datatypes”) for strings longer than 255 characters.

### Length and Storage Size

Use *n* to specify the length in characters for the fixed-length datatypes, *char(n)* and *nchar(n)*. Entries shorter than the assigned length are blank-padded; entries longer than the assigned length are truncated without warning, unless the *string\_rtruncation* option to the set command is set to on. Fixed-length columns that allow nulls are internally converted to variable-length columns.

Use *n* to specify the maximum length in characters for the variable-length datatypes, *varchar(n)* and *nvarchar(n)*. Data in variable-length columns is stripped of trailing blanks; storage size is the actual length of the data entered. Data in variable-length variables and parameters retains all trailing blanks, but is not padded to the defined length. Character literals are treated as variable-length datatypes.

Fixed-length columns tend to take more storage space than variable-length columns, but are accessed somewhat faster. Table 7-15 summarizes the storage requirements of the different character datatypes:

Table 7-15: Character datatypes

Datatype	Stores	Bytes of Storage
<i>char(n)</i>	Fixed-length data, such as social security numbers or postal codes, in single-byte character sets.	<i>n</i>
<i>nchar(n)</i>	Fixed-length data in multibyte character sets	<i>n * @@ncharsize</i>
<i>varchar(n)</i>	Variable-length data, such as names, in single-byte character sets.	Actual number of characters entered

**Table 7-15: Character datatypes (continued)**

Datatype	Stores	Bytes of Storage
<i>nvarchar(n)</i>	Variable-length data in multibyte character sets	Actual number of characters * @@ncharsize

### Determining Column Length with System Functions

Use the `char_length` string function and `datalength` system function to determine column length:

- `char_length` returns the number of characters in the column, stripping trailing blanks for variable-length datatypes.
- `datalength` returns the number of bytes, stripping trailing blanks for data stored in variable-length columns.

When a `char` value is declared to allow NULLS, SQL Server stores it internally as a `varchar`.

### Entering Character Data

Character strings must be enclosed in single or double quotes. If you use `set quoted_identifier on`, use single quotes for character strings; otherwise, Adaptive Server treats them as identifiers.

Strings that include the double-quote character should be surrounded by single quotes. Strings that include the single-quote character should be surrounded by double quotes. For example:

```
'George said, "There must be a better way."
Isn't there a better way?"
```

An alternative is to enter two quotation marks for each quotation mark you want to include in the string. For example:

```
"George said, ""There must be a better way."""
Isn't there a better way?"
```

To continue a character string onto the next line of your screen, enter a backslash (\) before going to the next line.

### Treatment of Blanks

The following example creates a table named *spaces* that has both fixed- and variable-length character columns:

```

create table spaces (
    cnot char(5) not null,
    cnull char(5) null,
    vnot varchar(5) not null,
    vnull varchar(5) null,
    explanation varchar(25) not null)

insert spaces values ("a", "b", "c", "d",
    "pads char-not-null only")
insert spaces values ("1      ", "2      ", "3      ",
    "4      ", "truncates trailing blanks")
insert spaces values ("      e", "      f", "      g",
    "      h", "leading blanks, no change")
insert spaces values ("      w", "      x", "      y",
    "      z", "truncates trailing blanks")
insert spaces values ("", "", "", "",
    "empty string equals space" )

select "[ " + cnot + "]",
    "[ " + cnull + "]",
    "[ " + vnot + "]",
    "[ " + vnull + "]",
    explanation from spaces
            explanation
-----
[a     ] [b]      [c]      [d]      pads char-not-null only
[1     ] [2]      [3]      [4]      truncates trailing blanks
[     e] [     f] [     g] [     h] leading blanks, no change
[     w] [     x] [     y] [     z] truncates trailing blanks
[     ] [     ] [     ] [     ] empty string equals space

(5 rows affected)

```

This example illustrates how the column's datatype and null type interact to determine how blank spaces are treated:

- Only *char not null* and *nchar not null* columns are padded to the full width of the column; *char null* columns are treated like *varchar* and *nchar null* columns are treated like *nvarchar*.
- Preceding blanks are not affected.
- Trailing blanks are truncated except for *char* and *nchar not null* columns.

- The empty string ("") is treated as a single space. In *char* and *nchar* not null columns, the result is a column-length field of spaces.

### Manipulating Character Data

You can use the `like` keyword to search character strings for particular characters and the built-in string functions to manipulate their contents. Strings consisting of numbers can be used for arithmetic after being converted to exact and approximate numeric datatypes with the `convert` function.

### Standards and Compliance

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	Transact-SQL provides the <i>char</i> and <i>varchar</i> SQL92 datatypes. The <i>nchar</i> and <i>nvarchar</i> datatypes are Transact-SQL extensions.

## Binary Datatypes

### Function

Use the binary datatypes, *binary(n)* and *varbinary(n)*, to store up to 255 bytes of raw binary data, such as pictures, in a hexadecimal-like notation.

### Valid Binary and Varbinary Entries

Binary data begins with the characters “0x” and can include any combination of digits and the uppercase and lowercase letters A through F.

Use *n* to specify the column length in bytes, or use the default length of 1 byte. Each byte stores 2 binary digits. If you enter a value longer than *n*, Adaptive Server truncates the entry to the specified length without warning or error.

Use the fixed-length binary type, *binary(n)*, for data in which all entries are expected to be approximately equal in length.

Use the variable-length binary type, *varbinary(n)*, for data that is expected to vary greatly in length.

Because entries in *binary* columns are zero-padded to the column length (*n*), they may require more storage space than those in *varbinary* columns, but they are accessed somewhat faster.

### Use the *image* Datatype for Entries of More Than 255 Bytes

Use the *image* datatype to store larger blocks of binary data (up to 2,147,483,647 bytes) on external data pages. You cannot use the *image* datatype for variables or for parameters in stored procedures. See the section “text and image Datatypes” for more information.

### Treatment of Trailing Zeros

All *binary not null* columns are padded with zeros to the full width of the column. Trailing zeros are truncated in all *varbinary* data and in *binary null* columns, since columns that accept null values must be treated as variable-length columns.

The following example creates a table with all four variations of *binary* and *varbinary* datatypes, NULL and NOT NULL. The same data is inserted in all four columns and is padded or truncated according to the datatype of the column.

```

create table zeros (bnot binary(5) not null,
                   bnull binary(5) null,
                   vnot varbinary(5) not null,
                   vnull varbinary(5) null)

insert zeros values (0x12345000, 0x12345000,
                     0x12345000, 0x12345000)
insert zeros values (0x123, 0x123, 0x123, 0x123)
select * from zeros

```

bnot	bnull	vnot	vnull
0x1234500000	0x123450	0x123450	0x123450
0x0123000000	0x0123	0x0123	0x0123

Because each byte of storage holds 2 binary digits, Adaptive Server expects binary entries to consist of the characters “0x” followed by an even number of digits. When the “0x” is followed by an odd number of digits, Adaptive Server assumes that you omitted the leading 0 and adds it for you.

Input values “0x00” and “0x0” are stored as “0x00” in variable-length binary columns (*binary null*, *image* and *varbinary* columns). In fixed-length binary (*binary not null*) columns, the value is padded with zeros to the full length of the field:

```

insert zeros values (0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0)
select * from zeros where bnot = 0x00

```

bnot	bnull	vnot	vnull
0x0000000000	0x00	0x00	0x00

If the input value does not include the “0x”, Adaptive Server assumes that the value is an ASCII value and converts it. For example:

```

create table sample (col_a binary(8))

insert sample values ('002710000000aelb')

select * from sample

```

col_a
0x3030323731303030

### Platform Dependence

The exact form in which you enter a particular value depends upon the platform you are using, so **calculations involving binary data can produce different results on different machines.**

You cannot use the aggregate functions `sum` or `avg` with the binary datatypes.

For platform-independent conversions between hexadecimal strings and integers, use the `inttohex` and `hextoint` functions rather than the platform-specific `convert` function. (See “Datatype Conversion Functions” in Chapter 2, “Transact-SQL Functions,” for details.)

### Standards and Compliance

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	The <i>binary</i> and <i>varbinary</i> datatypes are Transact-SQL extensions.

## bit Datatype

### Function

Use *bit* columns for true/false and yes/no types of data. The *status* column in the *syscolumns* system table indicates the unique offset position for *bit* columns.

### Entering Data into *bit* Columns

*bit* columns hold either 0 or 1. Integer values other than 0 or 1 are accepted, but are always interpreted as 1.

### Storage Size

Storage size is 1 byte. Multiple *bit* datatypes in a table are collected into bytes. For example, 7 *bit* columns fit into 1 byte; 9 *bit* columns take 2 bytes.

### Restrictions

Columns with a datatype of *bit* cannot be NULL and cannot have indexes on them.

### Standards and Compliance

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	Transact-SQL extension

## sysname Datatype

### Function

*sysname* is a user-defined datatype that is distributed on the Adaptive Server installation tape and used in the system tables. Its definition is:

```
varchar(30) "not null"
```

### Using the *sysname* Datatype

You cannot declare a column, parameter, or variable to be of type *sysname*. It is possible, however, to create a user-defined datatype with a base type of *sysname*. You can then define columns, parameters, and variables with the user-defined datatype.

### Standards and Compliance

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	All user-defined datatypes, including <i>sysname</i> , are Transact-SQL extensions.

## text and image Datatypes

### Function

*text* columns are variable-length columns that can hold up to 2,147,483,647 ( $2^{31} - 1$ ) bytes of printable characters.

*image* columns are variable-length columns that can hold up to 2,147,483,647 ( $2^{31} - 1$ ) bytes of hexadecimal-like data.

### Defining a *text* or *image* Column

You define a *text* or *image* column as you would any other column, with a create table or alter table statement. *text* and *image* datatype definitions do not include lengths. They do permit null values. The column definition takes the form:

```
column_name {text | image} [null]
```

For example, the create table statement for the author's *blurbs* table in the *pubs2* database with a *text* column, *blurb*, that permits null values, is:

```
create table blurbs
(au_id id not null,
copy text null)
```

To create the *au\_pix* table in the *pubs2* database with an *image* column:

```
create table au_pix
(au_id          char(11) not null,
pic            image null,
format_type    char(11) null,
bytesize       int null,
pixwidth_hor   char(14) null,
pixwidth_vert  char(14) null)
```

### How Adaptive Server Stores *text* and *image* Data

Adaptive Server stores *text* and *image* data in a linked list of data pages that are separate from the rest of the table. Each *text* or *image* page stores a maximum of 1800 bytes of data. All *text* and *image* data for a table is stored in a single page chain, regardless of the number of *text* and *image* columns the table contains.

### Putting Additional Pages on Another Device

You can place subsequent *text* and *image* data pages on a different logical device with `sp_placeobject`.

### Zero Padding

*image* values of less than 255 bytes that have an odd number of hexadecimal digits are padded with a leading zero (an insert of “0xaaabb” becomes “0x0aaabb”).

► **Note**

---

It is an error to insert *image* values of more than 255 bytes that have an odd number of bytes.

---

### Partitioning Has No Effect on How the Data Is Stored

You can use the **partition** option of the **alter table** command to partition a table that contains *text* and *image* columns. Partitioning the table creates additional page chains for the other columns in the table, but has **no** effect on the way the *text* and *image* columns are stored.

### Initializing *text* and *image* Columns

*text* and *image* columns are not initialized until you update them or insert a non-null value. Initialization allocates at least one data page for each non-null *text* or *image* data value. It also creates a pointer in the table to the location of the *text* or *image* data.

For example, the following statements create the table *texttest* and initialize the *blurb* column by inserting a non-null value. The column now has a valid text pointer, and the first 2K data page has been allocated.

```
create table texttest
(title_id varchar(6), blurb text null, pub_id
char(4))

insert texttest values
("BU7832", "Straight Talk About Computers is an
annotated analysis of what computers can do for
you: a no-hype guide for the critical user.",
"1389")
```

The following statements create a table for *image* values and initialize the *image* column:

```
create table imagetest
(image_id varchar(6), imagecol image null,
graphic_id char(4))
```

```
insert imagetest values
("94732", 0x00000830000000000001000000000013c,
"1389")
```

► **Note**

---

Remember to surround *text* values with quotation marks and precede *image* values with the characters "0x".

---

See the *Client-Library/C Reference Manual* for information on inserting and updating *text* and *image* data with Client-Library programs.

#### Saving Space by Allowing Nulls

To save storage space for empty *text* or *image* columns, define them to permit null values and insert nulls until you use the column. Inserting a null value does not initialize a *text* or *image* column and, therefore, does not create a text pointer or allocate 2K bytes of storage. For example, the following statement inserts values into the *title\_id* and *pub\_id* columns of the *testtext* table created above, but does not initialize the *blurb* text column:

```
insert texttest
(title_id, pub_id) values ("BU7832", "1389")
```

Once a *text* or *image* row is given a non-null value, it always contains at least one data page. Resetting the value to null does not deallocate its data page.

#### Getting Information from *sysindexes*

Each table with *text* or *image* columns has an additional row in *sysindexes* that provides information about these columns. The *name* column in *sysindexes* uses the form "ttablename"; the *indid* is always 255. These columns provide information about text storage:

Table 7-16: Storage of text and image data

Column	Description
<i>ioampg</i>	Pointer to the allocation page for the text page chain
<i>first</i>	Pointer to the first page of text data
<i>root</i>	Pointer to the last page
<i>segment</i>	Number of the segment where the object resides

You can query the `sysindexes` table for information about these columns. For example, the following query reports the number of data pages used by the `blurbs` table in the `pubs2` database:

```
select name, data_pgs(object_id("blurbs"), ioampg)
from sysindexes
where name = "tblurbs"
name
-----
tblurbs          7
```

#### Using `readtext` and `writetext`

Before you can use `writetext` to enter `text` data or `readtext` to read it, you must initialize the `text` column. See `readtext` and `writetext` for more details.

Using `update` to replace existing `text` and `image` data with `NULL` reclaims all allocated data pages except the first page, which remains available for future use of `writetext`. To deallocate all storage for the row, use `delete` to remove the entire row.

#### Determining How Much Space a Column Uses

The system procedure `sp_spaceused` provides information about the space used for text data as `index_size`:

```
sp_spaceused blurbs
name      rowtotal   reserved    data    index_size  unused
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----
blurbs        6       32 KB     2 KB     14 KB     16 KB
```

#### Restrictions on `text` and `image` Columns

`text` and `image` columns cannot be used:

- As parameters to stored procedures or as values passed to these parameters
- As local variables
- In `order by`, `compute`, `group by`, and `union` clauses
- In an index
- In subqueries or joins
- In a `where` clause, except with the keyword `like`
- With the `+` concatenation operator
- In the `if update` clause of a trigger

### Selecting *text* and *image* Data

The following global variables return information on *text* and *image* data:

**Table 7-17: text and image global variables**

Variable	Explanation
<code>@@textptr</code>	The text pointer of the last <i>text</i> or <i>image</i> column inserted or updated by a process. Do not confuse this global variable with the Open Client <code>textptr()</code> function.
<code>@@textcolid</code>	ID of the column referenced by <code>@@textptr</code> .
<code>@@textdbid</code>	ID of a database containing the object with the column referenced by <code>@@textptr</code> .
<code>@@textobjid</code>	ID of the object containing the column referenced by <code>@@textptr</code> .
<code>@@textsize</code>	Current value of the <code>set textsize</code> option, which specifies the maximum length, in bytes, of <i>text</i> or <i>image</i> data to be returned with a <code>select</code> statement. It defaults to 32K. The maximum size for <code>@@textsize</code> is 231 - 1 (that is, 2,147,483,647).
<code>@@textts</code>	Text timestamp of the column referenced by <code>@@textptr</code> .

### Converting the *text* and *image* Datatypes

You can explicitly convert *text* values to *char* or *varchar* and *image* values to *binary* or *varbinary* with the `convert` function, but you are limited to the maximum length of the character and binary datatypes, 255 bytes. If you do not specify the length, the converted value has a default length of 30 bytes. Implicit conversion is not supported.

### Pattern Matching in *text* Data

Use the `patindex` function to search for the starting position of the first occurrence of a specified pattern in a *text*, *varchar*, or *char* column. The % wildcard character must precede and follow the pattern (except when you are searching for the first or last character).

You can also use the `like` keyword to search for a particular pattern. The following example selects each *text* data value from the *copy* column of the *blurbs* table that contains the pattern "Net Etiquette".

```
select copy from blurb
where copy like "%Net Etiquette%"
```

**Duplicate Rows Are Prohibited**

Because the pointer to the *text* or *image* data uniquely identifies each row, a table that contains *text* or *image* data cannot contain duplicate rows unless the pointer has not been initialized; that is, unless all *text* and *image* data is NULL.

**Standards and Compliance**

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	The <i>text</i> and <i>image</i> datatypes are Transact-SQL extensions.

## User-Defined Datatypes

### Function

User-defined datatypes are built from the system datatypes and from the *sysname* user-defined datatype. Once you create a user-defined datatype, you can use it to define columns, parameters, and variables. Objects that are created from user-defined datatypes inherit the rules, defaults, null type, and IDENTITY property of the user-defined datatype, as well as inheriting the defaults and null type of the system datatype on which the user-defined datatype is based.

### Creating Frequently Used Datatypes in the *model* Database

A user-defined datatype must be created in each database in which it will be used. It is a good practice to create frequently used types in the *model* database. These types are automatically added to each new database (including *tempdb*, which is used for temporary tables) as it is created.

### Creating a User-Defined Datatype

Adaptive Server allows you to create user-defined datatypes, based on any system datatype, with the *sp\_addtype* system procedure. You cannot create a user-defined datatype based on another user-defined datatype, such as *timestamp* or the *tid* datatype in the *pubs2* database.

The *sysname* datatype is an exception to this rule. Though *sysname* is a user-defined datatype, you can use it to build user-defined datatypes.

User-defined datatypes are database objects. Their names are case-sensitive and must conform to the rules for identifiers.

You can bind rules to user-defined datatypes with *sp\_bindrule* and bind defaults with *sp\_bindefault*.

By default, objects built on a user-defined datatype inherit the user-defined datatype's null type or IDENTITY property. You can override the null type or IDENTITY property in a column definition.

### Renaming a User-Defined Datatype

Use *sp\_rename* to rename a user-defined datatype.

### Dropping a User-Defined Datatype

Use *sp\_droptype* to remove a user-defined datatype from a database.

**► Note**

---

You cannot drop a datatype that is already in use in a table.

---

**Getting Help on Datatypes**

Use the `sp_help` system procedure to display information about the properties of a system datatype or a user-defined datatype. You can also use `sp_help` to display the datatype, length, precision, and scale for each column in a table.

**Standards and Compliance**

Standard	Compliance Level
SQL92	User-defined datatypes are a Transact-SQL extension.

# **System Tables**

---



# 8 System Tables

This chapter describes the Adaptive Server system tables.

All tables in the *master* database are system tables. Some of these tables also occur in user databases—they are automatically created when the `create database` command is issued.

## Lists of System Tables

---

The following system tables occur in all databases:

System Table	Contents
<i>sysalternates</i>	One row for each Adaptive Server user mapped to a database user
<i>sysattributes</i>	One row for each object attribute definition.
<i>syscolumns</i>	One row for each column in a table or view, and for each parameter in a procedure
<i>syscomments</i>	One or more rows for each view, rule, default, trigger, and procedure, giving SQL definition statement
<i>sysconstraints</i>	One row for each referential and check constraint associated with a table or column
<i>sysdepends</i>	One row for each procedure, view, or table that is referenced by a procedure, view, or trigger
<i>sysgams</i>	Allocation bitmaps for an entire database
<i>sysindexes</i>	One row for each clustered or nonclustered index, and one row for each table with no indexes, and an additional row for each table containing text or image data
<i>syskeys</i>	One row for each primary, foreign, or common key; set by user (not maintained by Adaptive Server)
<i>syslogs</i>	Transaction log
<i>sysobjects</i>	One row for each table, view, procedure, rule, trigger default, log, and (in <i>tempdb</i> only) temporary object
<i>syspartitions</i>	One row for each partition (page chain) of a partitioned table
<i>sysprocedures</i>	One row for each view, rule, default, trigger, and procedure, giving internal definition

---

System Table	Contents
<i>sysprotects</i>	User permissions information
<i>sysreferences</i>	One row for each referential integrity constraint declared on a table or column
<i>sysroles</i>	Maps server-wide roles to local database groups
<i>syssegments</i>	One row for each segment (named collection of disk pieces)
<i>systhresholds</i>	One row for each threshold defined for the database
<i>systypes</i>	One row for each system-supplied and user-defined datatype
<i>sysusermessages</i>	One row for each user-defined message
<i>sysusers</i>	One row for each user allowed in the database

---

The following system tables occur in the *master* database only:

---

System Table	Contents
<i>syscharsets</i>	One row for each character set or sort order
<i>sysconfigures</i>	One row for each configuration parameter that can be set by users
<i>syscurconfigs</i>	Information about configuration parameters currently being used by Adaptive Server
<i>sysdatabases</i>	One row for each database on Adaptive Server
<i>sysdevices</i>	One row for each tape dump device, disk dump device, disk for databases, and disk partition for databases
<i>sysengines</i>	One row for each Adaptive Server engine currently online
<i>syslanguages</i>	One row for each language (except U.S. English) known to the server
<i>syslisteners</i>	One row for each type of network connection used by current Adaptive Server
<i>syslocks</i>	Information about active locks
<i>sysloginroles</i>	One row for each server login that possesses a system role
<i>syslogins</i>	One row for each valid Adaptive Server user account
<i>syslogshold</i>	Information about the oldest active transaction and the Replication Server® truncation point for each database

---

System Table	Contents
<i>sysmessages</i>	One row for each system error or warning
<i>sysmonitors</i>	One row for each monitor counter
<i>sysprocesses</i>	Information about server processes
<i>sysremotelogins</i>	One row for each remote user
<i>sysresourcelimits</i>	One row for each resource limit
<i>syssecmechs</i>	Information about the security services available for each security mechanism that is available to Adaptive Server
<i>sysservers</i>	One row for each remote Adaptive Server
<i>syssrvroles</i>	One row for each server-wide role
<i>systimeranges</i>	One row for each named time range
<i>sysusages</i>	One row for each disk piece allocated to a database

The following system tables occur in the *sybsecurity* database only:

System Table	Contents
<i>sysauditoptions</i>	One row for each global audit option
<i>sysaudits_01</i> , <i>sysaudits_02</i> ... <i>sysaudits_08</i>	The audit trail. Each audit table contains one row for each audit record.

In the pages that follow, each system table is described in more detail, including a list of its columns and datatypes, as well as the indexes and Sybase-supplied procedures that reference a particular table are listed.

The word “reserved” in the column description means that the column is not currently used by Adaptive Server.

Note that aggregate functions cannot be used on virtual tables such as *syslocks* and *sysprocesses*.

### Permissions on System Tables

Permissions for use of the system tables can be controlled by the database owner, just like permissions on any other tables. By default, when Adaptive Server is installed, the *installmodel* script grants select access to “public” (all users) for most system tables and for most fields in the tables. However, no access is given for some system

tables, such as *systhresholds*, and no access is given for certain fields in other system tables. For example, all users, by default, can select all columns of *sysobjects* except *audflags*. To determine the current permissions for a particular system table, execute:

```
sp_helprotect system_table_name
```

For example, to check the permissions of *systhresholds* in *your\_database*, execute:

```
use your_database
go
sp_helprotect systhresholds
go
```

## Updating System Tables

---

All direct updates on system tables are by default not allowed — even for the database owner. Instead, Adaptive Server supplies system procedures to make any normally needed updates and additions to system tables.

You can allow direct updates to the system tables if it becomes necessary to modify them in a way that cannot be accomplished with a system procedure. To accomplish this, a System Security Officer must reset the configuration parameter called *allow updates to system tables* with the system procedure *sp\_configure*. For information, see the *System Administration Guide*.

There are entries in some of the *master* database tables that should not be altered by any user under any circumstances. For example, do not attempt to modify *syslogs* with a delete, update, or insert command. In addition, an attempt to delete all rows from *syslogs* will put Adaptive Server into an infinite loop that eventually fills up the entire database.

## Triggers on System Tables

---

You cannot create triggers on system tables. If you try to create a trigger on a system table, Adaptive Server returns an error message and cancels the trigger.

## sysalternates

(all databases)

### Description

*sysalternates* contains one row for each Adaptive Server user mapped (or aliased) to a user of the current database. When a user tries to access a database, Adaptive Server looks for a valid *uid* entry in *sysusers*. If none is found, it looks in *sysalternates.suid*. If the user's *suid* is found there, he or she is treated as the database user whose *suid* is listed in *sysalternates.altuid*.

On the Adaptive Server distribution media, there are no entries in *sysalternates*.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>suid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server user ID of user being mapped
<i>altuid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server user ID of user to whom another user is mapped

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *suid*

### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_addalias`, `sp_adduser`, `sp_changedbowner`, `sp_dropalias`, `sp_dropuser`,  
`sp_helpuser`

## sysattributes

(all databases)

### Description

System attributes define properties of objects such as databases, tables, indexes, users, logins, and procedures. *sysattributes* contains one row for each of an object's attribute definitions (configured by various system procedures). *master..sysattributes* defines the complete set of valid attribute values and classes for Adaptive Server as a whole. It also stores attribute definitions for server-wide objects, such as databases and logins.

*sysattributes* should only be accessed indirectly using system procedures. The permissions required for modifying *sysattributes* depend on the system procedure you use.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>class</i>	<i>smallint</i>	The attribute class ID. This describes the category of the attribute.  In <i>master..sysattributes</i> , the special class 1 identifies all valid attributes for Adaptive Server. Class 0 identifies valid <b>classes</b> of attributes.
<i>attribute</i>	<i>smallint</i>	The attribute ID.
<i>object_type</i>	<i>char(2)</i>	The one- or two-letter character ID that defines the type of object to associate with the attribute.
<i>object_cinfo</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	A string identifier for the object (for example, the name of an application). This field is not used by all attributes.
<i>object</i>	<i>int null</i>	The object identifier. This may be an object ID, user ID, or database ID, depending on the type of object. If the object is a part of a table (for example, an index), then this column contains the object ID of the associated table.
<i>object_info1</i>	<i>int null</i>	Defines additional information required to identify the object. This field is not used by all attributes. The contents of this field depend on the attribute that is defined.

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>object_info2</i>	<i>int null</i>	Defines additional information required to identify the object. This field is not used by all attributes. The contents of this field depend on the attribute that is defined.
<i>object_info3</i>	<i>int null</i>	Defines additional information required to identify the object. This field is not used by all attributes. The contents of this field depend on the attribute that is defined.
<i>int_value</i>	<i>int null</i>	An integer value for the attribute (for example, the display level of a user).
<i>char_value</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	A character value for the attribute (for example, a cache name).
<i>text_value</i>	<i>text null</i>	A text value for the attribute.
<i>image_value</i>	<i>image null</i>	An image value for the attribute.
<i>comments</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Comments or additional information about the attribute definition.

Table 8-1 describes the *object\_type* values and their meanings:

**Table 8-1: Object types for attributes**

ID	Object Type
D	Database
EL	External Login (for Component Integration Services)
I	Index
L	Login name
OD	Object Definition (for Component Integration Services)
P	Procedure
T	Table
TP	Text Page (for Component Integration Services)
U	Username
UI	Upgrade Item (used internally during user database upgrades)

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *class*, *attribute*, *object\_type*, *object*, *object\_info1*, *object\_info2*, *object\_info3*, *object\_cinfo*

Nonclustered index on *object\_type*, *object*, *object\_info1*, *object\_info2*, *object\_info3*, *object\_cinfo*

**Referenced by System Procedures**

sp\_activeroles, sp\_addengine, sp\_addexeclass, sp\_addextExternLogin,  
sp\_addobjectdef, sp\_bindcache, sp\_bindexeclass, sp\_clearpsexec, sp\_configure,  
sp\_displaylevel, sp\_displayroles, sp\_dropengine, sp\_dropexeclass,  
sp\_dropextExternLogin, sp\_dropglockpromote, sp\_droplogin, sp\_dropobjectdef,  
sp\_dropserver, sp\_dropuser, sp\_forceonline\_db, sp\_forceonline\_page, sp\_help,  
sp\_helpdb, sp\_helpexternlogin, sp\_helpindex, sp\_helpobjectdef, sp\_protect,  
sp\_listsuspect\_db, sp\_listsuspect\_page, sp\_logiosize, sp\_setglockpromote,  
sp\_setpsexec, sp\_setsuspect\_granularity, sp\_setsuspect\_threshold,  
sp\_shmdumpconfig, sp\_showcontrolinfo, sp\_showexeclass, sp\_unbindexeclass

## sysauditoptions

(*sybsecurity database*)

### Description

*sysauditoptions* contains one row for each server-wide audit option and indicates the current setting for that option. Other types of auditing option settings are stored in other tables. For example, database-specific option settings are stored in *sysdatabases*, and object-specific option settings are stored in *sysobjects*. The default value for each option is 0, or “off.” *sysauditoptions* can be accessed only by System Security Officers.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>num</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Number of the server-wide option.
<i>val</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Current value; one of the following: 0 = off 1 = pass 2 = fail 3 = on
<i>minval</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Minimum valid value for this option.
<i>maxval</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Maximum valid value for this option.
<i>name</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Name of option.
<i>sval</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	String equivalent of the current value: for example, “on”, “off”, “nonfatal”.
<i>comment</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Description of option.

### Indexes

None

### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_addauditrecord`, `sp_audit`

## sysaudits\_01, sysaudits\_02...sysaudits\_08

(*sybsecurity* database)

### Description

These system tables contain the audit trail. Only one table at a time is active. The active table is determined by the value of the `current audit table` configuration parameter. An installation can have up to eight audit tables. For example, if your installation has three audit tables, the tables are named `sysaudits_01`, `sysaudits_02`, and `sysaudits_03`. An audit table contains one row for each audit record.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<code>event</code>	<code>smallint</code>	Type of event being audited. See Table 8-3 on page 8-12.
<code>eventmod</code>	<code>smallint</code>	Further information about the event. Possible values are: 0 = no modifier for this event 1 = the event passed permission checking 2 = the event failed permission checking
<code>spid</code>	<code>smallint</code>	Server process ID of the process that caused the audit record to be written.
<code>eventtime</code>	<code>datetime</code>	Date and time of the audited event.
<code>sequence</code>	<code>smallint</code>	Sequence number of the record within a single event; some events require more than one audit record.
<code>suid</code>	<code>smallint</code>	Server login ID of the user who performed the audited event.
<code>dbid</code>	<code>int null</code>	Database ID in which the audited event occurred or the object/stored procedure/trigger resides, depending on the type of event.
<code>objid</code>	<code>int null</code>	ID of the accessed object or stored procedure/trigger.
<code>xactid</code>	<code>binary(6) null</code>	ID of the transaction containing the audited event. For a multi-database transaction, this is the transaction ID from the database where the transaction originated.
<code>loginname</code>	<code>varchar(30) null</code>	Login name corresponding to the <code>suid</code> .
<code>dbname</code>	<code>varchar(30) null</code>	Database name corresponding to the <code>dbid</code> .

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>objname</i>	<i>varchar(30) null</i>	Object name corresponding to the <i>objid</i> .
<i>objowner</i>	<i>varchar(30) null</i>	Name of the owner of <i>objid</i> .
<i>extrainfo</i>	<i>varchar(255) null</i>	Additional information about the audited event. This field contains a sequence of items separated by semicolons. See Table 8-2.

The *extrainfo* column contains a sequence of items separated by semicolons. Table 8-2 lists the items in the *extrainfo* column:

Table 8-2: Items in the *extrainfo* field

Item	Contents
Roles	Lists the roles that are active. The roles are separated by blanks.
Subcommand	The name of the subcommand or command option that was used for the event. For example, for the <i>alter table</i> command, the options “add column” or “drop constraint” might be used. Multiple subcommands or options are separated by commas.
Previous value	The value prior to the update if the event resulted in the update of a value.
Current value	The new value if the event resulted in the update of a value.
Other information	Additional security-relevant information that is recorded for the event.
Proxy information	The original login name, if the event occurred while a <i>set proxy</i> was in effect.
Principal information	The principal name from the underlying security mechanism, if the user’s login is the secure default login, and the user logged into Adaptive Server via unified login. The value of this field is NULL, if the secure default login is not being used.

An example of an *extrainfo* column for the security-relevant event of changing an auditing configuration parameter might be:

```
sso_role;suspend auditing when full;1;0;;;;
```

This *extrainfo* column indicates that a System Security Officer changed the configuration parameter *suspend auditing when full* from 1 (suspend all processes that involve an auditing event) to 0 (truncate

the next audit table and make it the current audit table). The other columns in the audit record give other pertinent information. For example, the record contains the server user id (*suid*) and the login name (*loginname*).

The *event* column values that pertain to each audit event are listed in Table 8-3.

**Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column**

Audit Option	<i>event</i>	Command or Access Audited	<i>extrainfo</i>
adhoc	1	User-defined audit record	<i>extrainfo</i> is filled by the <i>text</i> parameter of sp_addauditrecord
alter	2	alter database	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "ALTER SIZE" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	3	alter table	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "ADD COLUMN", "REPLACE COLUMN", "ADD CONSTRAINT", or "DROP CONSTRAINT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
bcp	4	bcp in	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	<i>event</i>	Command or Access Audited	<i>extrainfo</i>
bind	6	sp_bindefault	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> Name of default <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	7	sp_bindmsg	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> Message ID <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	8	sp_bindrule	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> Name of the rule <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
create	9	create database	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	10	create table	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	11	create procedure	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	<i>event</i>	Command or Access Audited	<i>extrainfo</i>
create (continued)	12	create trigger	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	13	create rule	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	14	create default	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	15	sp_addmessage	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> Message Number <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	16	create view	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
dbaccess	17	Any access to the database by any user	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "USE CMD" or "OUTSIDE REFERENCE" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	<i>event</i>	Command or Access Audited	<i>extrainfo</i>
dbcc	81	dbcc	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> The dbcc subcommand name <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
delete	18	delete from a table	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "DELETE" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	19	delete from a view	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "DELETE" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
disk	20	disk init	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "disk init" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> Name of the disk <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	21	disk refit	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "disk refit" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> Name of the disk <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	<i>event</i>	Command or Access Audited	<i>extrainfo</i>
disk (continued)	22	disk reinit	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "disk reinit" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> Name of the disk <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	23	disk mirror	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "disk mirror" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> Name of the disk <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	24	disk unmirror	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "disk unmirror" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> Name of the disk <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	25	disk remirror	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "disk remirror" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> Name of the disk <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
drop	26	drop database	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	27	drop table	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	<i>event</i>	Command or Access Audited	<i>extrainfo</i>
drop (continued)	28	drop procedure	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	29	drop trigger	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	30	drop rule	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	31	drop default	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	32	sp_dropmessage	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> Message number <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	33	drop view	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	<i>event</i>	Command or Access Audited	<i>extrainfo</i>
dump	34	dump database	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	35	dump transaction	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
errors	36	Fatal error	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> Error number.Severity.State <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	37	Non-fatal error	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> Error number.Severity.State <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
exec_procedure	38	Execution of a procedure	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> All input parameters <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	<i>event</i>	Command or Access Audited	<i>extrainfo</i>
exec_trigger	39	Execution of a trigger	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
func_obj_access, func_dbaccess	85	Accesses to objects and databases via Transact-SQL functions	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
grant	40	grant	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
insert	41	insert into a table	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> If insert: "INSERT" If select into: "INSERT INTO" followed by the fully qualified object name <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	42	insert into a view	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "INSERT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	<i>event</i>	Command or Access Audited	<i>extrainfo</i>
load	43	load database	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	44	load transaction	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
login	45	Any login to Adaptive Server	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> Host name of the machine from which login was done <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
logout	46	Any logouts from Adaptive Server	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> Host name of the machine from which login was done <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
revoke	47	revoke	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	event	Command or Access Audited	extrainfo
rpc	48	Remote procedure call from another server	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> Name of client program <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> Server name, host name of the machine from which the RPC was done. <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	49	Remote procedure call to another server	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> Procedure name <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
security	50	Server start	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> <i>-dmasterdevicename</i> <i>-iinterfaces file path</i> <i>-Sservername</i> <i>-errorfilename</i> <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	51	Server shutdown	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "shutdown" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	55	Role toggling	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous Value:</b> "on" or "off" <b>Current Value:</b> "on" or "off" <b>Other Information:</b> Name of the role being set <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	<i>event</i>	Command or Access Audited	<i>extrainfo</i>
security (continued)	82	sp_configure	<p><b>Roles:</b> Current active roles  <b>Subcommand:</b> Name of the configuration parameter  <b>Previous Value:</b> The old parameter value if the command is setting a new value  <b>Current Value:</b> The new parameter value if the command is setting a new value  <b>Other Information:</b>  Number of configuration parameter, if a parameter is being set; Name of the configuration file, if a configuration file is being used to set parameters  <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect</p>
	83	online database	<p><b>Roles:</b> Current active roles  <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL  <b>Previous value:</b> NULL  <b>Current value:</b> NULL  <b>Other information:</b> NULL  <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect</p>
	76	Regeneration of a password by a System Security Officer (SSO)	<p><b>Roles:</b> Current active roles  <b>Subcommand:</b> Setting SSO password  <b>Previous value:</b> NULL  <b>Current value:</b> NULL  <b>Other information:</b> Login name  <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect</p>
	80	proc_role within a system procedure	<p><b>Roles:</b> Current active roles  <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL  <b>Previous value:</b> NULL  <b>Current value:</b> NULL  <b>Other Information:</b> Required roles  <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect</p>
	85	valid_user	<p><b>Roles:</b> Current active roles  <b>Subcommand:</b> "valid_user"  <b>Previous value:</b> NULL  <b>Current value:</b> NULL  <b>Other information:</b> NULL  <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect</p>

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	event	Command or Access Audited	extrainfo
security (continued)	88	set proxy or set session authorization	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> Previous <i>suid</i> <b>Current value:</b> New <i>suid</i> <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if set proxy or set session authorization had no parameters; otherwise, NULL.
select	62	select from a table	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "SELECT INTO", "SELECT", or "READTEXT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	63	select from a view	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "SELECT INTO", "SELECT", or "READTEXT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
setuser	84	setuser	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other Information:</b> Name of the user being set <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
table_access	62	select	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "SELECT INTO", "SELECT", or "READTEXT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	event	Command or Access Audited	extrainfo
table_access (continued)	18	delete	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "DELETE" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	70	update	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "UPDATE" or "WRITETEXT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	41	insert	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
truncate	64	truncate table	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
unbind	67	sp_unbinddefault	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	68	sp_unbindrule	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	event	Command or Access Audited	extrainfo
unbind (continued)	69	sp_unbindmsg	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
update	70	update to a table	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "UPDATE" or "WRITETEXT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	71	update to a view	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "UPDATE" or "WRITETEXT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
view_access	63	select	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "SELECT INTO" "SELECT", or "READTEXT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	19	delete	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "DELETE" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

Table 8-3: Values in event and extrainfo column (continued)

Audit Option	event	Command or Access Audited	extrainfo
view_access (continued)	42	insert	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "INSERT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
	71	update	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> "UPDATE" or "WRITETEXT" <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
Note: This event is audited automatically. It is not controlled by an audit option.	73	Turning the auditing parameter on with sp_configure	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect
Note: This event is audited automatically. It is not controlled by an audit option.	74	Turning the auditing parameter off with sp_configure	<b>Roles:</b> Current active roles <b>Subcommand:</b> NULL <b>Previous value:</b> NULL <b>Current value:</b> NULL <b>Other information:</b> NULL <b>Proxy information:</b> Original login name, if a set proxy is in effect

**Indexes**

None

**Referenced by System Procedures**

sp\_addauditrecord, sp\_audit

## syscharsets

(*master* database only)

### Description

*syscharsets* contains one row for each character set and sort order defined for use by Adaptive Server. One of the sort orders is marked in *master..sysconfigures* as the default sort order, which is the only one actually in use.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>type</i>	<i>smallint</i>	The type of entity this row represents. Numbers from 1001 to 1999 represent character sets. Numbers from 2000 to 2999 represent sort orders.
<i>id</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	The ID for a character set or sort order. A sort order is defined by the combination of the sort order ID and the character set ID ( <i>csid</i> ). The character set is defined by <i>id</i> , which must be unique. Sybase reserves ID numbers 0–200.
<i>csid</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	If the row represents a character set, this field is unused. If the row represents a sort order, this is the ID of the character set that sort order is built on. A character set row with this ID must exist in this table.
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Internal system status information bits.
<i>name</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	A unique name for the character set or sort order. Must contain only the 7-bit ASCII letters A-Z or a-z, digits 0-9, and underscores (_), and begin with a letter.
<i>description</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	An optional description of the features of the character set or sort order.
<i>definition</i>	<i>image</i>	The internal definition of the character set or sort order. The structure of the data in this field depends on the <i>type</i> .

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *id*, *csid*, *type*  
 Unique nonclustered index on *name*

**Referenced by System Procedures**

**sp\_checkreswords, sp\_configure, sp\_helpsort, sp\_serverinfo**

## syscolumns

(all databases)

### Description

*syscolumns* contains one row for every column in every table and view, and a row for each parameter in a procedure.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	ID of table to which this column belongs or of procedure with which this parameter is associated
<i>number</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Sub-procedure number when the procedure is grouped (0 for non-procedure entries)
<i>colid</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Column ID
<i>status</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Indicates unique position for <i>bit</i> columns, whether NULL values are legal in this column, and if more than one check constraint exists for the column
<i>type</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Physical storage type; copied from <i>systypes</i>
<i>length</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Physical length of data; copied from <i>systypes</i> or supplied by user
<i>offset</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Offset into the row where this column appears; if negative, this is a variable-length column
<i>usertype</i>	<i>smallint</i>	User type ID; copied from <i>systypes</i>
<i>cdefault</i>	<i>int</i>	ID of the procedure that generates default value for this column
<i>domain</i>	<i>int</i>	Constraint ID of the first rule or check constraint for this column
<i>name</i>	<i>sysname</i>	Column name
<i>printfmt</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Reserved
<i>prec</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Number of significant digits
<i>scale</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Number of digits to the right of the decimal point

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>remote_type</i>	<i>int</i>	Maps local names to remote names. Required by the access methods of Component Integration Services to allow the software to pass native column datatype information in parameters to servers of class <i>access_server</i> .
<i>remote_name</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Maps local names to remote names. Required by the access methods of Component Integration Services to construct a query using the proper column names for a remote table.

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *id, number, colid*

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_bindefault, sp\_bindrule, sp\_changegroupid, sp\_checkreswords,*  
*sp\_column\_privileges, sp\_commonkey, sp\_droptype, sp\_dropuser, sp\_estspace,*  
*sp\_foreignkey, sp\_help, sp\_helpjoins, sp\_helpprotect, sp\_primarykey, sp\_rename,*  
*sp\_statistics, sp\_unbindefault, sp\_unbindrule*

## syscomments

(all databases)

### Description

*syscomments* contains entries for each view, rule, default, trigger, table constraint, and procedure. The *text* column contains the original definition statements. If the *text* column is longer than 255 bytes, the entries will span rows. Each object can occupy up to 65,025 rows.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID to which this text applies
<i>number</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Sub-procedure number when the procedure is grouped (0 for non-procedure entries)
<i>colid</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Sequence of 255 rows for the object
<i>texttype</i>	<i>smallint</i>	0 for system-supplied comment (for views, rules, defaults, triggers, and procedures); 1 for user-supplied comment (users can add entries that describe an object or column)
<i>language</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Reserved
<i>text</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Actual text of SQL definition statement
<i>colid2</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Indicates next sequence of rows for the object (see <i>colid</i> above); object can have up to 255 sequences of 255 rows each
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	

### ► Note

---

Do not delete the definition statements from the *text* column of *syscomments*. These statements are required for the Adaptive Server upgrade process. To encrypt a definition statement, run the system procedure `sp_hidetext`. To see if a statement created in release 11.5 or later was deleted, run `sp_checksyntax`. If the statement was deleted, you must either recreate the object that created the statement or reinstall the application that created the object, which will re-create the statement.

---

You can protect the text of a database object against unauthorized access by restricting select permission on the *text* column of the *syscomments* table to the owner of the object and the System Administrator. This restriction, which applies to direct access through select statements as well as access through stored procedures, is required in order to run Adaptive Server in the evaluated configuration. To enact this restriction, a System Security Officer must reset the parameter called *allow select on syscomments.text* column with the system procedure *sp\_configure*. For information, see the *System Administration Guide*.

**Indexes**

Unique clustered index on *id, number, colid2, colid, texttype*

**Referenced by System Procedures**

*sp\_checksyntax, sp\_helpconstraint, sp\_helptext, sp\_hidetext*

## sysconfigures

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysconfigures* contains one row for each configuration parameter that can be set by the user.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>config</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Configuration parameter number.
<i>value</i>	<i>int</i>	The user-modifiable value for the parameter with <i>integer</i> datatype. Its value is 0 for the parameters with <i>character</i> datatype.
<i>comment</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Name of the configuration parameter.
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Either 1 (dynamic) or 0 (parameter takes effect when Adaptive Server is restarted).
<i>name</i>	<i>varchar(80)</i>	Name of the configuration parameter (the same value as <i>comment</i> ).
<i>parent</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Configuration parameter number of the parent; if more than one parent, the additional parent numbers are stored in <i>sysattributes</i> .
<i>value2</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	The user-modified value for the parameter with the character datatype. Its value is NULL for parameters with <i>integer</i> datatype. It is also used to store the pool size of a buffer pool.
<i>value3</i>	<i>int</i>	Stores the wash size of a buffer pool.
<i>value4</i>	<i>int</i>	Stores the asynchronous prefetch percents of a buffer pool.

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *config, name, parent*

Nonclustered index on *config, parent*

Nonclustered index on *config*

### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_configure`

## sysconstraints

(all databases)

### Description

The *sysconstraints* table has one row for each referential constraint and check constraint associated with a table or column.

Whenever a user declares a new check constraint or referential constraint using *create table* or *alter table*, Adaptive Server inserts a row into the *sysconstraints* table. The row remains until a user executes *alter table* to drop the constraint. Dropping a table by executing *drop table* removes all rows associated with that table from the *sysconstraints* table.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>colid</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Column number in the table
<i>spare1</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Unused
<i>constrid</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID of the constraint
<i>tableid</i>	<i>int</i>	ID of the table on which the constraint is declared
<i>error</i>	<i>int</i>	Constraint specific error message
<i>status</i>	<i>int</i>	The type of constraint: 0x0040 = a referential constraint 0x0080 = a check constraint
<i>spare2</i>	<i>int</i>	Unused

### Indexes

Clustered index on *tableid*, *colid*

Unique nonclustered index on *constrid*

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_bindmsg*, *sp\_bindrule*, *sp\_helpconstraint*, *sp\_unbindmsg*, *sp\_unbindrule*

## syscurconfigs

(*master* database only)

### Description

*syscurconfigs* is built dynamically when queried. It contains an entry for each of the configuration parameters, as does *sysconfigures*, but with the current values rather than the default values. In addition, it contains four rows that describe the configuration structure.

### Columns

---

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>config</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Configuration parameter number.
<i>value</i>	<i>int</i>	The current run value for the parameter with <i>integer</i> datatype. Its value is 0 for the parameters with character datatype.
<i>comment</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Amount of memory used by each configuration parameter, represented in a string format. Values marked with a hash mark (#) share memory with other parameters.
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Either 1 (dynamic) or 0 (parameter takes effect when Adaptive Server is restarted).
<i>value2</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	The current run value for the parameter with the <i>character</i> datatype. Its value is NULL for parameters with the <i>integer</i> datatype.
<i>defvalue</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Default value of the configuration parameter.
<i>minimum_value</i>	<i>int</i>	Minimum value of the configuration parameter.
<i>maximum_value</i>	<i>int</i>	Maximum value of the configuration parameter.
<i>memory_used</i>	<i>int</i>	Integer value for the amount of memory used by each configuration parameter.
<i>display_level</i>	<i>int</i>	Display level of the configuration parameter (the values are 1, 5, and 10).
<i>datatype</i>	<i>int</i>	Datatype of the configuration parameter.
<i>message_num</i>	<i>int</i>	Unused.
<i>apf_percent</i>	<i>int</i>	The current run value for the asynchronous prefetch percent for a buffer pool. Valid only for rows that represent buffer pools.

---

**Indexes**

None

**Referenced by System Procedures**

**sp\_configure, sp\_countmetadata, sp\_helpconfig, sp\_helpserver, sp\_helpsort,  
sp\_HELPTEXT, sp\_ProcQMode, sp\_serverinfo**

## sysdatabases

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysdatabases* contains one row for each database in Adaptive Server. When Adaptive Server is installed, *sysdatabases* contains entries for the *master* database, the *model* database, the *sybsystemprocs* database, and the *tempdb* database. If you have installed auditing, it also contains an entry for the *sybsecurity* database.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>name</i>	<i>sysname</i>	Name of the database
<i>dbid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Database ID
<i>suid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server user ID of database owner
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Control bits; those that the user can set with <b>sp_dboption</b> are so indicated in Table 8-4
<i>version</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Unused
<i>logptr</i>	<i>int</i>	Pointer to transaction log
<i>crdate</i>	<i>datetime</i>	Creation date
<i>dumptrdate</i>	<i>datetime</i>	Date of the last dump transaction
<i>status2</i>	<i>intn</i>	Additional control bits (see Table 8-5)
<i>audflags</i>	<i>intn</i>	Audit settings for database
<i>deftabaud</i>	<i>intn</i>	Bit-mask that defines default audit settings for tables
<i>defvwaud</i>	<i>intn</i>	Bit-mask that defines default audit settings for views
<i>defraud</i>	<i>intn</i>	Bit-mask that defines default audit settings for stored procedures
<i>def_remote_type</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Identifies the default object type to be used for remote tables if no storage location is provided via the stored procedure <b>sp_addobjectdef</b>

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>def_remote_loc</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Identifies the default storage location to be used for remote tables if no storage location is provided via the stored procedure <i>sp_addobjectdef</i>

Table 8-4 lists the bit representations for the *status* column.

Table 8-4: status control bits in the sysdatabases table

Decimal	Hex	Status
4	0x04	<i>select into/bulkcopy</i> ; can be set by user
8	0x08	<i>trunc log on chkpt</i> ; can be set by user
16	0x10	<i>no chkpt on recovery</i> ; can be set by user
32	0x20	Database created with <i>for load</i> option, or crashed while loading database, instructs recovery not to proceed
256	0x100	Database suspect; not recovered; cannot be opened or used; can be dropped only with <i>dbcc dbrepair</i>
512	0x200	<i>ddl in tran</i> ; can be set by user
1024	0x400	<i>read only</i> ; can be set by user
2048	0x800	<i>dbo use only</i> ; can be set by user
4096	0x1000	<i>single user</i> ; can be set by user
8192	0x2000	<i>allow nulls by default</i> ; can be set by user

Table 8-5 lists the bit representations for the *status2* column.

Table 8-5: status2 control bits in the sysdatabases table

Decimal	Hex	Status
1	0x0001	<i>abort tran on log full</i> ; can be set by user
2	0x0002	<i>no free space acctg</i> ; can be set by user
4	0x0004	<i>auto identity</i> ; can be set by user
8	0x0008	<i>identity in nonunique index</i> ; can be set by user
16	0x0010	Database is offline
32	0x0020	Database is offline until recovery completes
64	0x0040	Database is being recovered (internal use)
32768	0x8000	Database does not have a dedicated log device

## Indexes

Unique clustered index on *name*

Unique nonclustered index on *dbid*

## Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_addlogin*, *sp\_addsegment*, *sp\_addtype*, *sp\_audit*, *sp\_changedbowner*,  
*sp\_checknames*, *sp\_checkreswords*, *sp\_databases*, *sp\_dboption*, *sp\_dbremap*,

**sp\_dropdevice, sp\_dropsegment, sp\_extendsegment, sp\_helpdb, sp\_logdevice,  
sp\_renamedb, sp\_tables**

## sysdepends

(all databases)

### Description

*sysdepends* contains one row for each procedure, view, or table that is referenced by a procedure, view, or trigger.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID
<i>number</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Procedure number
<i>depid</i>	<i>int</i>	Dependent object ID
<i>depnumber</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Dependent procedure number
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Internal status information
<i>selall</i>	<i>bit</i>	On if object is used in select * statement
<i>resultobj</i>	<i>bit</i>	On if object is being updated
<i>readobj</i>	<i>bit</i>	On if object is being read

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *id*, *number*, *depid*, *depnumber*

### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_audit`, `sp_depends`

## sysdevices

(*master database only*)

### Description

*sysdevices* contains one row for each tape dump device, disk dump device, disk for databases, and disk partition for databases. On the Adaptive Server distribution media, there are four entries in *sysdevices*: one for the master device (for databases), one for a disk dump device, and two for tape dump devices.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>low</i>	<i>int</i>	First virtual page number on database device (not used for dump devices)
<i>high</i>	<i>int</i>	Last virtual page number on database device or dump device
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Bitmap indicating type of device, default and mirror status (see Table 8-6)
<i>cntrltype</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Controller type (0 if database device, 2 if disk dump device or streaming tape, 3–8 if tape dump device)
<i>name</i>	<i>sysname</i>	Logical name of dump device or database device
<i>phyname</i>	<i>varchar(127)</i>	Name of physical device
<i>mirrorno</i>	<i>varchar(127)</i>	Name of mirror device

The bit representations for the *status* column, shown in Table 8-6, are additive. For example, “3” indicates a physical disk that is also a default.

Table 8-6: status control bits in the sysdevices table

Decimal	Hex	Status
1	0x01	Default disk
2	0x02	Physical disk
4	0x04	Logical disk (not used)
8	0x08	Skip header
16	0x10	Dump device
32	0x20	Serial writes
64	0x40	Device mirrored

**Table 8-6: status control bits in the sysdevices table (continued)**

Decimal	Hex	Status
128	0x80	Reads mirrored
256	0x100	Secondary mirror side only
512	0x200	Mirror enabled
1024	0x400	Master device is mirrored
2048	0x800	Mirror disabled (used internally)
4096	0x1000	Primary device needs to be unmirrored (used internally)
8192	0x2000	Secondary device needs to be unmirrored (used internally)

**Indexes**

Unique clustered index on *name*

**Referenced by System Procedures**

`sp_addsegment`, `sp_adddumpdevice`, `sp_checknames`, `sp_checkreswords`,  
`sp_configure`, `sp_diskdefault`, `sp_dropdevice`, `sp_dropsegment`,  
`sp_extendsegment`, `sp_helpdb`, `sp_helpdevice`, `sp_helplog`, `sp_helpsegment`,  
`sp_logdevice`, `sp_volchanged`

## sysengines

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysengines* contains one row for each Adaptive Server engine currently online.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>engine</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Engine number
<i>osprocid</i>	<i>int</i>	Operating system process ID (may be NULL)
<i>osprocname</i>	<i>char</i>	Operating system process name (may be NULL)
<i>status</i>	<i>char</i>	One of: online, offline, in create, in destroy, debug
<i>affinited</i>	<i>int</i>	Number of Adaptive Server processes with affinity to this engine
<i>cur_kpid</i>	<i>int</i>	Kernel process ID of process currently running on this engine, if any
<i>last_kpid</i>	<i>int</i>	Kernel process ID of process that previously ran on this engine
<i>idle_1</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Reserved
<i>idle_2</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Reserved
<i>idle_3</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Reserved
<i>idle_4</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Reserved
<i>starttime</i>	<i>datetime</i>	Date and time engine came online

### Indexes

None

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_monitor*

## **sysgams**

**(all databases)**

### **Description**

*sysgams* stores the global allocation map (GAM) for the database. The GAM stores a bitmap for all allocation units of a database, with one bit per allocation unit. You cannot select from or view *sysgams*.

### **Columns**

None

### **Indexes**

None

### **Referenced by System Procedures**

None

## sysindexes

(all databases)

### Description

*sysindexes* contains one row for each clustered index, one row for each nonclustered index, one row for each table that has no clustered index, and one row for each table that contains *text* or *image* columns.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>name</i>	<i>sysname</i>	Index or table name
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	ID of table, or ID of table to which the index belongs
<i>indid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	0 if table, 1 if clustered index, >1 if nonclustered, 255 if text chain
<i>doampg</i>	<i>int</i>	Page number for the object allocation map of a table or clustered index
<i>ioampg</i>	<i>int</i>	Page number for the allocation map of a nonclustered index
<i>oampgtrips</i>	<i>int</i>	Ratio of OAM page to data page residency in cache
<i>status2</i>	<i>int</i>	Internal system status information (see Table 8-7)
<i>ipgtrips</i>	<i>int</i>	Ratio of index page to data page residency in cache
<i>first</i>	<i>int</i>	Page number of the first data or leaf page
<i>root</i>	<i>int</i>	Page number of the root page if entry is an index; page number of the last page if entry is an unpartitioned table or text chain; unused if entry is a partitioned table (see <i>syspartitions</i> )
<i>distribution</i>	<i>int</i>	Page number of the distribution page (if entry is an index)
<i>usagecnt</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Reserved
<i>segment</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Number of segment in which this object resides
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Internal system status information (see Table 8-8)

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>maxrowsperpage</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Maximum number of rows per page
<i>minlen</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Minimum size of a row
<i> maxlen</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Maximum size of a row
<i> maxirow</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Maximum size of a non-leaf index row
<i>keycnt</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Number of keys for a clustered index; number of keys+1 for a nonclustered index
<i>keys1</i>	<i>varbinary(255)</i>	Description of key columns (if entry is an index)
<i>keys2</i>	<i>varbinary(255)</i>	Description of key columns (if entry is an index)
<i>soid</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Sort order ID that the index was created with; 0 if there is no character data in the keys
<i>csid</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Character set ID that the index was created with; 0 if there is no character data in the keys
<i>base_partition</i>	<i>int</i>	Partition number, incremented by alter table...unpartition commands

The *doampg* column is used only if the row describes a table or clustered index; this column and the *ioampg* column are used by the system functions *data\_pgs*, *reserved\_pgs*, and *used\_pgs*.

Table 8-7 lists the bit representations for the *status2* column.

Table 8-7: *status2* control bits in the sysindexes table

Decimal	Hex	Status
1	0x1	Index supports foreign key constraint
2	0x2	Index supports primary key/unique declarative constraint
4	0x4	Index includes an IDENTITY column
8	0x8	User did not specify a constraint name
16	0x10	Large I/Os (prefetch) enabled for table, index, or text chain
32	0x20	MRU cache strategy enabled for table, index, or text chain
64	0x40	Ascending inserts turned on for the table

Table 8-8 lists the bit representations for the *status* column.

**Table 8-8: status control bits in the sysindexes table**

Decimal	Hex	Status
1	0x1	Abort current command or trigger if an attempt is made to insert duplicate key
2	0x2	Unique index
4	0x4	Abort current command or trigger if an attempt is made to insert duplicate row
16	0x10	Clustered index
64	0x40	Index allows duplicate rows
128	0x80	Sorted object; not set for tables without clustered indexes or for text objects
512	0x200	sorted data option used in create index statement
1024	0x400	Index being created
2048	0x800	Index on primary key
32768	0x8000	Suspect index; index was created under another sort order

## Indexes

Unique clustered index on *id*, *indid*

## Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_cachestrategy`, `sp_checknames`, `sp_checkreswords`, `sp_dropsegment`,  
`sp_estspace`, `sp_help`, `sp_helpconstraint`, `sp_helpindex`, `sp_helplog`,  
`sp_helpsegment`, `sp_indsuspect`, `sp_pkeys`, `sp_placeobject`, `sp_relimit`,  
`sp_rename`, `sp_spaceused`, `sp_special_columns`, `sp_statistics`

## syskeys

(all databases)

### Description

*syskeys* contains one row for each primary, foreign, or common key.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID
<i>type</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Record type
<i>depid</i>	<i>int null</i>	Dependent object ID
<i>keycnt</i>	<i>int null</i>	Number of non-null keys
<i>size</i>	<i>int null</i>	Reserved
<i>key1</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>key2</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>key3</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>key4</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>key5</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>key6</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>key7</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>key8</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>depkey1</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>depkey2</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>depkey3</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>depkey4</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>depkey5</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>depkey6</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>depkey7</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID
<i>depkey8</i>	<i>int null</i>	Column ID

### Indexes

Clustered index on *id*

**Referenced by System Procedures**

**sp\_commonkey, sp\_dropkey, sp\_foreignkey, sp\_helpjoins, sp\_helpkey,  
sp\_primarykey**

## syslanguages

(*master* database only)

### Description

*syslanguages* contains one row for each language known to Adaptive Server. *us\_english* is not in *syslanguages*, but it is always available to Adaptive Server.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>langid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Unique language ID
<i>dateformat</i>	<i>char(3)</i>	Date order; for example, “dmy”
<i>datefirst</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	First day of the week—1 for Monday, 2 for Tuesday, and so on, up to 7 for Sunday
<i>upgrade</i>	<i>int</i>	Adaptive Server version of last upgrade for this language
<i>name</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Official language name, for example, “french”
<i>alias</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Alternate language name, for example, “français”
<i>months</i>	<i>varchar(251)</i>	Comma-separated list of full-length month names, in order from January to December—each name is at most 20 characters long
<i>shortmonths</i>	<i>varchar(119)</i>	Comma-separated list of shortened month names, in order from January to December—each name is at most 9 characters long
<i>days</i>	<i>varchar(216)</i>	Comma-separated list of day names, in order from Monday to Sunday—each name is at most 30 characters long

### Indexes

- Unique clustered index on *langid*
- Unique nonclustered index on *name*
- Unique nonclustered index on *alias*

**Referenced by System Procedures**

`sp_addlanguage`, `sp_addmessage`, `sp_checkreswords`, `sp_configure`,  
`sp_droplanguage`, `sp_dropmessage`, `sp_getmessage`, `sp_HELPLANGUAGE`,  
`sp_setlangalias`

## syslisteners

(*master* database only)

### Description

*syslisteners* contains a row for each network protocol available for connecting with the current Adaptive Server. Adaptive Server builds *syslisteners* dynamically when a user or client application queries the table.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>net_type</i>	<i>char(32)</i>	Network protocol
<i>address_info</i>	<i>char(255)</i>	Information that uniquely identifies this Adaptive Server on the network, usually the name of the current Adaptive Server and an identifying number, such as the server's port number for the protocol

### Indexes

None

### Referenced by System Procedures

None

## syslocks

(*master* database only)

### Description

*syslocks* contains information about active locks, but it is not a normal table. Rather, it is built dynamically when queried by a user. No updates to *syslocks* are allowed.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	Table ID
<i>dbid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Database ID
<i>page</i>	<i>int</i>	Page number
<i>type</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Type of lock (bit values for the <i>type</i> column are listed in Table 8-9)
<i>spid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	ID of process that holds the lock
<i>class</i>	<i>char(30)</i>	Name of the cursor this lock is associated with, if any
<i>fid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	The family (coordinating process and its worker processes) to which the lock belongs. <i>fid</i> values are listed in Table 8-10.
<i>context</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Context type of lock request. <i>context</i> values are listed in Table 8-11.

Table 8-9 lists the bit representations for the *type* column.

Table 8-9: type control bits in the syslocks table

Decimal	Hex	Status
1	0x1	Exclusive table lock
2	0x2	Shared table lock
3	0x3	Exclusive intent lock (will do page locking on indicated pages)
4	0x4	Shared intent lock
5	0x5	Exclusive page lock
6	0x6	Shared page lock
7	0x7	Update page lock (changes to exclusive if page is modified)
256	0x100	Lock is blocking another process
512	0x200	Demand lock

Table 8-10 lists the values for the *fid* column:

**Table 8-10: fid column values in the syslocks table**

Value	Interpretation
0	The task represented by the <i>spid</i> is a single task executing a statement in serial.
Nonzero value	The task ( <i>spid</i> ) holding the lock is a member of a family executing a statement in parallel.
	If the value is equal to the <i>spid</i> , it indicates that the task is the coordinating process in a family executing a query in parallel.

Table 8-11 lists the values for the *context* column:

**Table 8-11: context column values in the syslocks table**

Value	Interpretation
Null	The task holding this lock is either executing a query in serial, or it is a query being executed in parallel in transaction isolation level 1.
0x1	The task holding the lock will hold the lock until the query is complete. A lock's context may be FAM_DUR (0x1H) under the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The lock is a table lock held as part of a parallel query</li><li>• The lock is held by a worker process at transaction isolation level 3</li><li>• The lock is held by a worker process in a parallel query and must be held for the duration of the transaction</li></ul>

### Indexes

None

### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_familylock`, `sp_lock`

## sysloginroles

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysloginroles* contains a row for each instance of a server login possessing a system role. One row is added for each role granted to each login. For example, if a single server user is granted `sa_role`, `sso_role`, and `oper_role`, three rows are added to *sysloginroles* associated with that user's system user ID (*suid*).

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>suid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server user ID
<i>srid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server role ID; one of the following: 0 = <code>sa_role</code> 1 = <code>sso_role</code> 2 = <code>oper_role</code> 4 = <code>navigator_role</code> 5 = <code>replication_role</code>
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Reserved

### Indexes

Clustered index on *suid*

### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_displaylogin`, `sp_droplogin`, `sp_locklogin`, `sp_role`

## syslogins

(*master* database only)

### Description

*syslogins* contains one row for each valid Adaptive Server user account.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>suid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server user ID
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Status of the account (see Table 8-12)
<i>accdate</i>	<i>datetime</i>	Date <i>totcpu</i> and <i>totio</i> were last cleared
<i>totcpu</i>	<i>int</i>	CPU time accumulated by login
<i>totio</i>	<i>int</i>	I/O accumulated by login
<i>spacelimit</i>	<i>int</i>	Reserved
<i>timelimit</i>	<i>int</i>	Reserved
<i>resultlimit</i>	<i>int</i>	Reserved
<i>dbname</i>	<i>sysname</i>	Name of database in which to put user when connection established
<i>name</i>	<i>sysname</i>	Login name of user
<i>password</i>	<i>varbinary</i>	Password of user (encrypted)
<i>language</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	User's default language
<i>pwdate</i>	<i>datetime</i>	Date the password was last changed
<i>audflags</i>	<i>int</i>	User's audit settings
<i>fullname</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Full name of the user
<i>srvname</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Name of server to which a passthrough connection must be established if the AUTOCONNECT flag is turned on.

On the Adaptive Server distribution media, *syslogins* contains an entry in which the name is "sa", the *suid* is 1, and the password is null. It also contains the entry "probe" with an unpublished password. The login "probe" and the user "probe" exist for the two phase commit probe process, which uses a challenge and response mechanism to access Adaptive Server.

Table 8-12 lists the bit representations for the *status* column:

**Table 8-12: status control bits in the syslogins table**

Decimal	Hex	Status
1	0x1	Password contains fewer than 6 characters or is NULL
2	0x2	Account is locked
4	0x4	Password has expired

#### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *suid*

Unique nonclustered index on *name*

#### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_adalias`, `sp_addlogin`, `sp_addremotelogin`, `sp_adduser`, `sp_audit`,  
`sp_changedbowner`, `sp_checknames`, `sp_checkreswords`, `sp_clearstats`,  
`sp_displaylogin`, `sp_droplogin`, `sp_helpdb`, `sp_helpuser`, `sp_locklogin`,  
`sp_modifylogin`, `sp_reportstats`, `sp_role`

## syslogs

(all databases)

### Description

*syslogs* contains the transaction log. It is used by Adaptive Server for recovery and roll forward. It is not useful to users.

You cannot delete from, insert into, or update *syslogs*. Every data modification operation is logged, so before you can change *syslogs*, the change must be logged. This means that a change operation on *syslogs* adds a row to *syslogs*, which then must be logged, adding another row to *syslogs*, and so on, producing an infinite loop. The loop continues until the database becomes full.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>xactid</i>	<i>binary(6)</i>	Transaction ID
<i>op</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Number of update operation

### Indexes

None

### Referenced by System Procedures

None

## syslogshold

(*master database only*)

### Description

*syslogshold* contains information about each database's oldest active transaction (if any) and the Replication Server truncation point (if any) for the transaction log, but it is not a normal table. Rather, it is built dynamically when queried by a user. No updates to *syslogshold* are allowed.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>dbid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Database ID.
<i>reserved</i>	<i>int</i>	Unused.
<i>spid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server process ID of the user that owns the oldest active transaction (always 0 for Replication Server).
<i>page</i>	<i>int</i>	Starting page number of active portion in <i>syslogs</i> defined by oldest transaction (or the truncation page in <i>syslogs</i> for Replication Server).
<i>xactid</i>	<i>char(6)</i>	ID of the oldest active transaction (always 0x000000 for Replication Server).
<i>masterxactid</i>	<i>char(6)</i>	ID of the transaction's master transaction (if any) for multi-database transactions; otherwise 0x000000 (always 0x000000 for Replication Server).
<i>starttime</i>	<i>datetime</i>	Date and time the transaction started (or when the truncation point was set for Replication Server).

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>name</i>	<i>char(67)</i>	Name of the oldest active transaction. It is the name defined with <code>begin transaction</code> , “\$user_transaction” if no value is specified with <code>begin transaction</code> , or “\$chained_transaction” for implicit transactions started by the ANSI chained mode. Internal transactions started by Adaptive Server have names that begin with the dollar sign (\$) and are named for the operation, or are named “\$replication_truncation_point” for Replication Server.

**Indexes**

None

**Referenced by System Procedures**

None

## sysmessages

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysmessages* contains one row for each system error or warning that can be returned by Adaptive Server. Adaptive Server displays the error description on the user's screen.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>error</i>	<i>int</i>	Unique error number
<i>severity</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Severity level of error
<i>dlevel</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Reserved
<i>description</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Explanation of error with placeholders for parameters
<i>langid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Language; null for us_english
<i>sqlstate</i>	<i>varchar(5)</i>	SQLSTATE value for the error

### Indexes

Clustered index on *error*, *dlevel*

Unique nonclustered index on *error*, *dlevel*, *langid*

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_configure*, *sp\_dboption*, *sp\_depends*, *sp\_droplanguage*, *sp\_getmessage*,  
*sp\_help*, *sp\_helpdb*, *sp\_helpdevice*, *sp\_helpremotelogin*, *sp\_remoteoption*

## sysmonitors

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysmonitors* contains one row for each monitor counter.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>field_name</i>	<i>char(35)</i>	Name of the counter
<i>group_name</i>	<i>char(25)</i>	Group this counter belongs to
<i>field_id</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Unique identifier for the row
<i>value</i>	<i>int</i>	Current value of the counter
<i>description</i>	<i>char(255)</i>	Description of the counter; not used

### Indexes

None

### Referenced by System Procedures

**sp\_sysmon**

## sysobjects

(all databases)

### Description

*sysobjects* contains one row for each table, view, stored procedure, extended stored procedure, log, rule, default, trigger, check constraint, referential constraint, and (in *tempdb* only) temporary object.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>name</i>	<i>sysname</i>	Object name
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID
<i>uid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	User ID of object owner
<i>type</i>	<i>char(2)</i>	One of the following object types: D = default L = log P = procedure PR = prepare objects (created by Dynamic SQL) R = rule RI = referential constraint S = system table TR = trigger U = user table V = view XP = extended stored procedure
<i>userstat</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Application-dependent type information (32768 decimal [0x8000 hex] indicates to Data Workbench® that a procedure is a report)
<i>sysstat</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Internal status information (256 decimal [0x100 hex] indicates that table is read-only)
<i>indexdel</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Index delete count (incremented if an index is deleted)
<i>schemacnt</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Count of changes in the schema of an object (incremented if a rule or default is added)
<i>sysstat2</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Additional internal status information (see Table 8-13)
<i>crdate</i>	<i>datetime</i>	Date the object was created
<i>expdate</i>	<i>datetime</i>	Reserved

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>deltrig</i>	<i>int</i>	Stored procedure ID of a delete trigger if the entry is a table. Table ID if the entry is a trigger.
<i>instrig</i>	<i>int</i>	Stored procedure ID of a table's insert trigger if the entry is a table
<i>updtrig</i>	<i>int</i>	Stored procedure ID of a table's update trigger if the entry is a table
<i>seltrig</i>	<i>int</i>	Reserved
<i>ckfirst</i>	<i>int</i>	ID of first check constraint on the table
<i>cache</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Reserved
<i>audflags</i>	<i>int</i>	Object's audit settings
<i>objspare</i>	<i>int</i>	Spare
<i>versionts</i>	<i>binary</i>	

Table 8-13 lists the bit representations for the *sysstat2* column:

**Table 8-13: sysstat2 control bits in the sysobjects table**

Decimal	Hex	Status
1	0x1	Table has a referential constraint
2	0x2	Table has a foreign key constraint
4	0x4	Table has more than one check constraint
8	0x8	Table has a primary key constraint
16	0x10	Stored procedure can execute only in chained transaction mode
32	0x20	Stored procedure can execute in any transaction mode
64	0x40	Table has an IDENTITY field
512	0x200	Table does not contain variable-length columns

## Indexes

Unique clustered index on *id*

Unique nonclustered index on *name, uid*

## Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_addmessage*, *sp\_addthreshold*, *sp\_audit*, *sp\_bindefault*, *sp\_bindmsg*,  
*sp\_bindrule*, *sp\_checknames*, *sp\_checkreswords*, *sp\_column\_privileges*,  
*sp\_columns*, *sp\_commonkey*, *sp\_depends*, *sp\_dropgroup*, *sp\_dropkey*,  
*sp\_dropsegment*, *sp\_droptreshold*, *sp\_droptype*, *sp\_dropuser*, *sp\_estspace*,  
*sp\_fkeys*, *sp\_foreignkey*, *sp\_help*, *sp\_helpconstraint*, *sp\_helpindex*, *sp\_helpjoins*,  
*sp\_helpkey*, *sp\_protect*, *sp\_threshold*, *sp\_udsuspect*, *sp\_modifythreshold*,

`sp_pkeys, sp_placeobject, sp_primarykey, sp_procxmode, sp_recompile, sp_relimit,  
sp_remap, sp_rename, sp_spaceused, sp_sproc_columns, sp_statistics,  
sp_stored_procedures, sp_table_privileges, sp_tables, sp_unbinddefault,  
sp_unbindmsg, sp_unbindrule`

## syspartitions

(all databases)

### Description

*syspartitions* contains one row for each partition (page chain) of a partitioned table.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>state</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Internal information about the state of the partition
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID of the partitioned table
<i>partitionid</i>	<i>int</i>	Partition ID number
<i>firstpage</i>	<i>int</i>	Page number of the partition's first page
<i>controlpage</i>	<i>int</i>	Page number of the partition's control page
<i>spare</i>	<i>binary(32)</i>	Reserved

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *id*, *partitionid*

### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_help`, `sp_helppartition`, `sp_placeobject`

## sysprocedures

(all databases)

### Description

*sysprocedures* contains entries for each view, default, rule, trigger, procedure, declarative default, and check constraint. The plan or sequence tree for each object is stored in binary form. If the sequence tree does not fit into one entry, it is broken into more than one row. The *sequence* column identifies the sub-rows.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>type</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Object type (see Table 8-14)
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID
<i>sequence</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Sequence number if more than one row is used to describe this object
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Internal system status
<i>number</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Sub-procedure number when the procedure is grouped (0 for non-procedure entries)
<i>version</i>	<i>int</i>	

Table 8-14 lists the bit representations for the *type* column.

Table 8-14: type control bits in the sysprocedures table

Decimal	Hex	Status
1	0x1	Entry describes a plan (reserved)
2	0x2	Entry describes a tree

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *id*, *type*, *sequence*, *number*

### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_bindefault`, `sp_bindrule`, `sp_remap`, `sp_sproc_columns`, `sp_stored_procedures`,  
`sp_unbindefault`, `sp_unbindrule`

## sysprocesses

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysprocesses* contains information about Adaptive Server processes, but it is not a normal table. Rather, it is built dynamically when queried by a user. No updates to *sysprocesses* are allowed.

Use the `kill` statement to kill a process.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>spid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Process ID
<i>kpid</i>	<i>int</i>	Kernel process ID
<i>enginenum</i>	<i>int</i>	Number of engine on which process is being executed
<i>status</i>	<i>char(12)</i>	Process ID status (see Table 8-15)
<i>suid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server user ID of user who issued command
<i>hostname</i>	<i>char(10)</i>	Name of host computer
<i>program_name</i>	<i>char(16)</i>	Name of front-end module
<i>hostprocess</i>	<i>char(8)</i>	Host process ID number
<i>cmd</i>	<i>char(16)</i>	Command currently being executed
<i>cpu</i>	<i>int</i>	Cumulative CPU time for process in ticks
<i>physical_io</i>	<i>int</i>	Number of disk reads and writes for current command
<i>memusage</i>	<i>int</i>	Amount of memory allocated to process
<i>blocked</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Process ID of blocking process, if any
<i>dbid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Database ID
<i>uid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	ID of user who executed command
<i>gid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Group ID of user who executed command
<i>tran_name</i>	<i>varchar(64)</i>	Name of the active transaction
<i>time_blocked</i>	<i>int</i>	Time blocked in seconds
<i>network_pktsz</i>	<i>int</i>	Current connection's network packet size
<i>fid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Process ID of the worker process' parent
<i>execlass</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Execution class that the process is bound to

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>priority</i>	<i>varchar(10)</i>	Base priority associated with the process
<i>affinity</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Name of the engine to which the process has affinity
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID of the currently running procedure (or 0 if no procedure is running)
<i>stmtnum</i>	<i>int</i>	The current statement number within the running procedure (or the SQL batch statement number if no procedure is running)
<i>linenum</i>	<i>int</i>	The line number of the current statement within the running stored procedure (or the line number of the current SQL batch statement if no procedure is running)
<i>origsuid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Original server user ID. If this value is not NULL, a user with an <i>suid</i> of <i>origsuid</i> executed set proxy or set session authorization to impersonate the user who executed the command.

Table 8-15 lists the values for the *status* column:

Table 8-15: sysprocesses status column values

Status	Meaning
alarm sleep	Waiting for alarm to wake process up (user executed a <b>waitfor delay</b> command)
background	A process, such as a threshold procedure, run by Adaptive Server rather than by a user process
infected	Server has detected a serious error condition; extremely rare
lock sleep	Waiting on a lock acquisition
log suspend	Processes suspended by reaching the last-chance threshold on the log
recv sleep	Waiting on a network read
runnable	In the queue of runnable processes
running	Actively running on one of the server engines
send sleep	Waiting on a network send
sleeping	Waiting on a disk I/O, or some other resource (often indicates a process that is running, but doing extensive disk I/O)
stopped	Stopped process
sync sleep	Waiting on a synchronization message from another process in the family

**Indexes**

None

**Referenced by System Procedures**

**sp\_dboption, sp\_droplogin, sp\_locklogin, sp\_role, sp\_showplan, sp\_who**

## sysprotects

(all databases)

### Description

*sysprotects* contains information on permissions that have been granted to, or revoked from, users, groups, and roles.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>id</i>	<i>int</i>	ID of the object to which this permission applies.
<i>uid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	ID of the user, group, or role to which this permission applies.
<i>action</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	One of the following permissions: 167 = set proxy or set session authorization 193 = select 195 = insert 196 = delete 197 = update 224 = execute 151 = references 203 = create database 233 = create default 222 = create procedure 236 = create rule 198 = create table 207 = create view 228 = dump database 235 = dump transaction
<i>protecttype</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	One of the following values: 0 = grant with grant 1 = grant 2 = revoke
<i>columns</i>	<i>varbinary(32)</i>	Bitmap of columns to which this select or update permission applies. Bit 0 indicates all columns; 1 means permission applies to that column; NULL means no information.
<i>grantor</i>	<i>smallint</i>	User ID of the grantor (or of object owner if grantor is a System Administrator).

**Indexes**

Unique clustered index on *id, action, grantor, uid, protecttype*

**Referenced by System Procedures**

`sp_changegroup, sp_dropgroup, sp_dropuser, sp_helpprotect,  
sp_stored_procedures, sp_tables`

## sysreferences

(all databases)

### Description

*sysreferences* contains one row for each referential integrity constraint declared on a table or column.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>indexid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	ID of the unique index on referenced columns
<i>constrid</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID of the constraint from <i>sysobjects</i>
<i>tableid</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID of the referencing table
<i>reftabid</i>	<i>int</i>	Object ID of the referenced table
<i>keycnt</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Number of columns in the foreign key
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Reserved
<i>frgndbid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Reserved
<i>frgnddbname</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Name of the database that includes the referencing table (the table with the foreign key); NULL if the referencing table is in the current database
<i>pmrydbid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Reserved
<i>pmrydbname</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Name of the database that includes the referenced table (the table with the primary key); NULL if the referenced table is in the current database
<i>spare2</i>	<i>int</i>	Reserved
<i>fokey1</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Column ID of the first referencing column
.	.	.
<i>fokey16</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Column ID of the sixteenth referencing column
<i>refkey1</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Column ID of the first referenced column
.	.	.
<i>refkey16</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Column ID of the sixteenth referenced column

**Indexes**

Clustered index on *tableid*, *frgndbname*  
Unique nonclustered index on *frgndbid*, *constrid*  
Nonclustered index on *reftabid*, *indexid*, *pmrydbname*

**Referenced by System Procedures**

**sp\_fkeys**, **sp\_helpconstraint**

## sysremotelogins

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysremotelogins* contains one row for each remote user that is allowed to execute remote procedure calls on this Adaptive Server.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>remoteserverid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Identifies the remote server
<i>remoteusername</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	User's login name on remote server
<i>suid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Local server user ID
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Bitmap of options

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *remoteserverid*, *remoteusername*

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_addremotelogin*, *sp\_checknames*, *sp\_checkreswords*, *sp\_dropremotelogin*,  
*sp\_dropserver*, *sp\_helpremotelogin*, *sp\_remoteoption*

## sysresourcelimits

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysresourceslimits* contains a row for each resource limit defined by Adaptive Server. Resource limits specify the maximum amount of server resources that can be used by a Adaptive Server login or an application to execute a query, query batch, or transaction.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>name</i>	<i>varchar(30) null</i>	Login name
<i>appname</i>	<i>varchar(30) null</i>	Application name
<i>rangeid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	<i>id</i> column from <i>systimeranges</i>
<i>limitid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	<i>id</i> column from <i>spt_limit_types</i>
<i>limitvalue</i>	<i>int</i>	Value of limit
<i>enforced</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Subset of the <i>enforced</i> column from <i>spt_limit_types</i> : 1 = prior to execution 2 = during execution 3 = both
<i>actiontotake</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Action to take on a violation: 1 = issue warning 2 = abort query batch 3 = abort transaction 4 = kill session
<i>scope</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Scope of user limit (a bitmap indicating one or more of the following): 1 = query 2 = query batch 4 = transaction
<i>spare</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Reserved

### Indexes

Clustered index on *name*, *appname*

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_add\_resource\_limit*, *sp\_drop\_resource\_limit*, *sp\_help\_resource\_limit*,  
*sp\_modify\_resource\_limit*

## sysroles

(all databases)

### Description

*sysroles* maps server role IDs to local role IDs.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>id</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server role ID ( <i>srid</i> )
<i>lrid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Local role ID
<i>type</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Unused
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Unused

When a database permission is granted to a role, if an entry for the role does not exist in *syssrvroles*, Adaptive Server adds an entry to *sysroles* map the local role ID (*lrid*) to the server-wide role ID (*srid*) in *syssrvroles*.

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *lrid*

### Referenced by System Procedures

None

## syssecmechs

(*master* database only)

### Description

*syssecmechs* contains information about the security services supported by each security mechanism that is available to Adaptive Server, but it is not a normal table. Rather, it is built dynamically when queried by a user.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>sec_mech_name</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Name of the security mechanism; for example, "NT LANMANAGER"
<i>available_service</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Name of the security service supported by the security mechanism; for example, "unified login"

### Indexes

None

### Referenced by System Procedures

None

## syssegments

(all databases)

### Description

*syssegments* contains one row for each segment (named collection of disk pieces). In a newly created database, the entries are: segment 0 (*system*) for system tables; segment 2 (*logsegment*) for the transaction log; and segment 1 (*default*) for other objects.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>segment</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Segment number
<i>name</i>	<i>sysname</i>	Segment name
<i>status</i>	<i>int null</i>	Indicates which segment is the default segment

### Indexes

None

### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_addsegment`, `sp_addthreshold`, `sp_checknames`, `sp_checkreswords`,  
`sp_dropsegment`, `sp_droptreshold`, `sp_dropuser`, `sp_extendsegment`, `sp_helpdb`,  
`sp_helpindex`, `sp_helpsegment`, `sp_helptreshold`, `sp_modifythreshold`,  
`sp_placeobject`

## sysservers

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysservers* contains one row for each remote Adaptive Server, Backup Server™, or Open Server™ on which this Adaptive Server can execute remote procedure calls.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>srvid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	ID number (for local use only) of the remote server
<i>srvstatus</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Bitmap of options (see Table 8-14)
<i>srvname</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Server name
<i>srvnetname</i>	<i>varchar(32)</i>	Interfaces file name for the server
<i>srvclass</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server category defined by the class parameter of <i>sp_addserver</i> . See Table 8-17.
<i>srvsecmech</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Security mechanism

Table 8-16 lists the bit representations for the *srvstatus* column:

Table 8-16: status control bits in the *sysservers* table

Decimal	Hex	Status
0	0x0	Timeouts are enabled
1	0x1	Timeouts are disabled
2	0x2	Network password encryption is enabled
4	0x4	Remote server is read only
8	0x8	Use rpc security model A

Table 8-17 lists the server categories for the *srvclass* column:

Table 8-17: Server categories in the *sysservers* table

<i>srvclass</i>	Server category
0	Local server (this server)
1	Another Adaptive Server or Component Integration Services server
3	Server coded to the DirectCONNECT specification
4	Server accessible by Net-Gateway or MDI Database Gateway
5	Server coded to the Generic Access Module specification

**Indexes**

Unique clustered index on *srvid*

Unique nonclustered index on *srvname*

**Referenced by System Procedures**

`sp_addremotelogin`, `sp_addserver`, `sp_checknames`, `sp_checkreswords`,  
`sp_configure`, `sp_dropremotelogin`, `sp_dropserver`, `sp_helpremotelogin`,  
`sp_helpserver`, `sp_remoteoption`, `sp_serveroption`

## syssrvroles

(*master* database only)

### Description

*syssrvroles* contains a row for each system or user-defined role.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>srid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server role ID
<i>name</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Name of the role
<i>password</i>	<i>varbinary(30)</i>	Password for the role (encrypted)

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *srid*

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_adduser*, *sp\_changegroup*, *sp\_displaylogin*, *sp\_dropgroup*, *sp\_helpgroup*,  
*sp\_role*

## systhresholds

(all databases)

### Description

*systhresholds* contains one row for each threshold defined for the database.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>segment</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Segment number for which free space is being monitored.
<i>free_space</i>	<i>int</i>	Size of threshold, in 2K pages (4K for Stratus).
<i>status</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Bit 1 equals 1 for the logsegment's last-chance threshold, 0 for all other thresholds.
<i>proc_name</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Name of the procedure that is executed when the number of unused pages on <i>segment</i> falls below <i>free_space</i> .
<i>suid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	The server user ID of the user who added the threshold or modified it most recently.
<i>currauth</i>	<i>varbinary(255)</i>	A bit mask that indicates which roles were active for <i>suid</i> at the time the threshold was added or most recently modified. When the threshold is crossed, <i>proc_name</i> executes with this set of roles, less any that have been deactivated since the threshold was added or last modified.

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *segment*, *free\_space*

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_addthreshold*, *sp\_dropsegment*, *sp\_droptreshold*, *sp\_dropuser*,  
*sp\_helpthreshold*, *sp\_modifythreshold*

## systimeranges

(*master* database only)

### Description

*systimeranges* stores named time ranges, which are used by Adaptive Server to control when a resource limit is active.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>name</i>	<i>varchar(30)</i>	Unique name of the time range.
<i>id</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Unique identifier for the time range. 1 represents the “at all times” limit.
<i>startday</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Day of week (1–7) for the beginning of the range. Monday = 1, Sunday = 7.
<i>endday</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Day of week (1–7) for the end of the range. Monday = 1, Sunday = 7.
<i>starttime</i>	<i>varchar(10)</i>	Time of day for the beginning of the range.
<i>endtime</i>	<i>varchar(10)</i>	Time of day for the end of the range.

### Indexes

Clustered index on *id*

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_add\_resource\_limit*, *sp\_add\_time\_range*, *sp\_drop\_resource\_limit*,  
*sp\_drop\_time\_range*, *sp\_help\_resource\_limit*, *sp\_modify\_resource\_limit*,  
*sp\_modify\_time\_range*

## systypes

(all databases)

### Description

*systypes* contains one row for each system-supplied and user-defined datatype. Domains (defined by rules) and defaults are given, if they exist.

The rows that describe system-supplied datatypes cannot be altered.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>uid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	User ID of datatype creator
<i>usertype</i>	<i>smallint</i>	User type ID
<i>variable</i>	<i>bit</i>	1 if datatype is variable length; 0 otherwise
<i>allownulls</i>	<i>bit</i>	Indicates whether nulls are allowed for this datatype
<i>type</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Physical storage datatype
<i>length</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Physical length of datatype
<i>tdefault</i>	<i>int</i>	ID of system procedure that generates default for this datatype
<i>domain</i>	<i>int</i>	ID of system procedure that contains integrity checks for this datatype
<i>name</i>	<i>sysname</i>	Datatype name
<i>printfmt</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Reserved
<i>prec</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Number of significant digits
<i>scale</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Number of digits to the right of the decimal point
<i>ident</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	1 if column has the IDENTITY property, 0 if it does not
<i>hierarchy</i>	<i>tinyint</i>	Precedence of the datatype in mixed mode arithmetic

Table 8-18 lists each system-supplied datatype's *name*, *hierarchy*, *type* (not necessarily unique), and *usertype* (unique). The datatypes are

ordered by *hierarchy*. In mixed-mode arithmetic, the datatype with the lowest *hierarchy* takes precedence:

**Table 8-18: Datatype names, hierarchy, types, and usertypes**

Name	<i>hierarchy</i>	<i>type</i>	<i>usertype</i>
<i>floatn</i>	1	109	14
<i>float</i>	2	62	8
<i>datetimn</i>	3	111	15
<i>datetime</i>	4	61	12
<i>real</i>	5	59	23
<i>numericon</i>	6	108	28
<i>numeric</i>	7	63	10
<i>decimaln</i>	8	106	27
<i>decimal</i>	9	55	26
<i>moneyn</i>	10	110	17
<i>money</i>	11	60	11
<i>smallmoney</i>	12	122	21
<i>smalldatetime</i>	13	58	22
<i>intn</i>	14	38	13
<i>int</i>	15	56	7
<i>smallint</i>	16	52	6
<i>tinyint</i>	17	48	5
<i>bit</i>	18	50	16
<i>varchar</i>	19	39	2
<i>sysname</i>	19	39	18
<i>nvarchar</i>	19	39	25
<i>char</i>	20	47	1
<i>nchar</i>	20	47	24
<i>varbinary</i>	21	37	4
<i>timestamp</i>	21	37	80
<i>binary</i>	22	45	3
<i>text</i>	23	35	19
<i>image</i>	24	34	20

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *name*

Unique nonclustered index on *usertype*

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_addtype*, *sp\_bindefault*, *sp\_bindrule*, *sp\_checknames*, *sp\_checkreswords*,  
*sp\_columns*, *sp\_datatype\_info*, *sp\_droptype*, *sp\_dropuser*, *sp\_help*, *sp\_rename*,  
*sp\_special\_columns*, *sp\_sproc\_columns*, *sp\_unbindefault*, *sp\_unbindrule*

## sysusages

(*master* database only)

### Description

*sysusages* contains one row for each **disk allocation piece** assigned to a database. Each database contains a specified number of database (logical) page numbers. Each disk piece includes the segments on the Adaptive Server distribution media, segments 0 and 1.

The `create database` command checks *sysdevices* and *sysusages* to find available disk allocation pieces. One or more contiguous disk allocation pieces are assigned to the database, and the mapping is recorded in *sysusages*.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>dbid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Database ID
<i>segmap</i>	<i>int</i>	Bitmap of possible segment assignments
<i>lstart</i>	<i>int</i>	First database (logical) page number
<i>size</i>	<i>int</i>	Number of contiguous database (logical) pages
<i>vstart</i>	<i>int</i>	Starting virtual page number
<i>pad</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Unused
<i>unreservedpgs</i>	<i>int</i>	Free space not part of an allocated extent

### Indexes

Unique clustered index on *dbid*, *lstart*

Unique nonclustered index on *vstart*

### Referenced by System Procedures

`sp_addsegment`, `sp_addthreshold`, `sp_databases`, `sp_dropdevice`,  
`sp_dropsegment`, `sp_extendsegment`, `sp_helpdb`, `sp_helplog`, `sp_helpsegment`,  
`sp_logdevice`, `sp_modifythreshold`, `sp_spaceused`

## sysusermessages

(all databases)

### Description

*sysusermessages* contains one row for each user-defined message that can be returned by Adaptive Server.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>error</i>	<i>int</i>	Unique error number. Must be 20,000 or higher.
<i>uid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server user ID ( <i>suser_id</i> ) of the message creator.
<i>description</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	User-defined message with optional placeholders for parameters.
<i>langid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Language ID for this message; null for us_english.
<i>dlevel</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Stores the with_log bit, which is used to call the appropriate routine to log a message.

### Indexes

Clustered index on *error*

Unique nonclustered index on *error, langid*

### Referenced by System Procedures

*sp\_addmessage*, *sp\_bindmsg*, *sp\_dropmessage*, *sp\_getmessage*,  
*sp\_helpconstraint*

## sysusers

(all databases)

### Description

*sysusers* contains one row for each user allowed in the database, and one row for each group or role.

### Columns

Name	Datatype	Description
<i>suid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Server user ID, copied from <i>syslogins</i> .
<i>uid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	User ID, unique in this database, is used for granting and revoking permissions. User ID 1 is "dbo".
<i>gid</i>	<i>smallint</i>	Group ID to which this user belongs. If <i>uid</i> = <i>gid</i> , this entry defines a group. The group "public" has <i>suid</i> = -2; all other groups have <i>suid</i> = - <i>gid</i> .
<i>name</i>	<i>sysname</i>	User or group name, unique in this database.
<i>environ</i>	<i>varchar(255)</i>	Reserved.

On the Adaptive Server distribution media, *master.sysusers* contains some initial users: "dbo", whose *suid* is 1 and whose *uid* is 1; "guest", whose *suid* is -1 and whose *uid* is 2; and "public", whose *suid* is -2 and whose *uid* is 0. In addition, both system-defined and user-defined roles (*sa\_role*, *sso\_role*, *role\_name*) is listed in *sysusers*.

The user "guest" provides a mechanism for giving users that are not explicitly listed in *sysusers* access to the database with a restricted set of permissions. The "guest" entry in *master* means that any user with an account on Adaptive Server (that is, with an entry in *syslogins*) can access *master*.

The user "public" refers to all users. The keyword **public** is used with the **grant** and **revoke** commands to signify that permission is being given to or taken away from all users.

### Indexes

- Unique clustered index on *suid*
- Unique nonclustered index on *name*
- Unique nonclustered index on *uid*

**Referenced by System Procedures**

`sp_addalias, sp_addgroup, sp_adduser, sp_changecbowner, sp_changegegroup,  
sp_checknames, sp_checkreswords, sp_column_privileges, sp_depends,  
sp_dropgroup, sp_droptype, sp_dropuser, sp_helpgroup, sp_helpprotect,  
sp_helpuser, sp_ndsuspect, sp_stored_procedures, sp_table_privileges, sp_tables`

# **Appendices**

---



# A

## Expressions, Identifiers, and Wildcard Characters

This appendix describes Transact-SQL expressions, valid identifiers, and wildcard characters.

### Expressions

An expression is a combination of one or more constants, literals, functions, column identifiers and/or variables, separated by operators, that returns a single value. Expressions can be of several types, including **arithmetic**, **relational**, **logical** (or **Boolean**), and **character string**. In some Transact-SQL clauses, a subquery can be used in an expression. A case expression can be used in an expression.

Table A-1 lists the types of expressions that are used in Adaptive Server syntax statements.

Table A-1: Types of expressions used in syntax statements

Usage	Definition
<i>expression</i>	Can include constants, literals, functions, column identifiers, variables, or parameters
<i>logical expression</i>	An expression that returns TRUE, FALSE, or UNKNOWN
<i>constant expression</i>	An expression that always returns the same value, such as “5+3” or “ABCDE”
<i>float_expr</i>	Any floating-point expression or an expression that implicitly converts to a floating value
<i>integer_expr</i>	Any integer expression or an expression that implicitly converts to an integer value
<i>numeric_expr</i>	Any numeric expression that returns a single value
<i>char_expr</i>	Any expression that returns a single character-type value
<i>binary_expression</i>	An expression that returns a single <i>binary</i> or <i>varbinary</i> value

## Arithmetic and Character Expressions

---

The general pattern for arithmetic and character expressions is:

```
{constant | column_name | function | (subquery)
| (case_expression)}
[ {arithmetic_operator | bitwise_operator |
string_operator | comparison_operator }
{constant | column_name | function | (subquery)
| case_expression} ]...
```

## Relational and Logical Expressions

---

A logical expression or relational expression returns TRUE, FALSE, or UNKNOWN. The general patterns are:

```
expression comparison_operator [any | all] expression
expression [not] in expression
[not]exists expression
expression [not] between expression and expression
expression [not] like "match_string"
[escape "escape_character"]
not expression like "match_string"
[escape "escape_character"]
expression is [not] null
not logical_expression
logical_expression {and | or} logical_expression
```

## Operator Precedence

---

Operators have the following precedence levels, where 1 is the highest level and 6 is the lowest:

1. unary (single argument) - + ~
2. \* / %
3. binary (two argument) + - & | ^
4. not
5. and
6. or

When all operators in an expression are at the same level, the order of execution is left to right. You can change the order of execution with parentheses—the most deeply nested expression is processed first.

## Arithmetic Operators

Adaptive Server uses the following arithmetic operators:

**Table A-2: Arithmetic operators**

Operator	Meaning
+	Addition
-	Subtraction
*	Multiplication
/	Division
%	Modulo (Transact-SQL extension)

Addition, subtraction, division, and multiplication can be used on exact numeric, approximate numeric, and money type columns.

The modulo operator cannot be used on *smallmoney*, *money*, *float* or *real* columns. Modulo finds the integer remainder after a division involving two whole numbers. For example,  $21 \% 11 = 10$  because 21 divided by 11 equals 1 with a remainder of 10.

When you perform arithmetic operations on mixed datatypes, for example *float* and *int*, Adaptive Server follows specific rules for determining the type of the result. See Chapter 7, “System and User-Defined Datatypes,” for more information.

## Bitwise Operators

The bitwise operators are a Transact-SQL extension for use with integer type data. These operators convert each integer operand into its binary representation, then evaluate the operands column by column. A value of 1 corresponds to true; a value of 0 corresponds to false.

Table A-3 summarizes the results for operands of 0 and 1. If either operand is NULL, the bitwise operator returns NULL:

**Table A-3: Truth tables for bitwise operations**

& (and)	1	0
1	1	0
0	0	0

**Table A-3: Truth tables for bitwise operations (continued)**

<b>  (or)</b>	1	0
1	1	1
0	1	0
<b>^ (exclusive or)</b>	1	0
1	0	1
0	1	0
<b>~ (not)</b>		
1	FALSE	
0	0	

The examples in Table A-4 use two *tinyint* arguments, A = 170 (10101010 in binary form) and B = 75 (01001011 in binary form).

**Table A-4: Examples of bitwise operations**

Operation	Binary Form	Result	Explanation
(A & B)	10101010 01001011 -----	10	Result column equals 1 if both A and B are 1. Otherwise, result column equals 0.
	00001010		
(A   B)	10101010 01001011 -----	235	Result column equals 1 if either A or B, or both, is 1. Otherwise, result column equals 0
	11101011		
(A ^ B)	10101010 01001011 -----	225	Result column equals 1 if either A or B, but not both, is 1
	11100001		
(~A)	10101010 -----	85	All 1's are changed to 0's and all 0's to 1's
	01010101		

## The String Concatenation Operator

---

The string operator + can be used to concatenate two or more character or binary expressions. For example:

```
1. select Name = (au_lname + ", " + au_fname)
   from authors
```

Displays author names under the column heading *Name* in last-name first-name order, with a comma after the last name; for example, “Bennett, Abraham.”

```
2. select "abc" + "" + "def"
```

Returns the string “abc def”. The empty string is interpreted as a single space in all *char*, *varchar*, *nchar*, *nvarchar*, and *text* concatenation, and in *varchar* insert and assignment statements.

When concatenating non-character, non-binary expressions, always use convert:

```
select "The date is " +
       convert(varchar(12), getdate())
```

A string concatenated with NULL evaluates to the value of the string. This is an exception to the SQL standard, which states that a string concatenated with a NULL should evaluate to NULL.

## The Comparison Operators

---

Adaptive Server uses the comparison operators listed in Table A-5:

Table A-5: Comparison operators

Operator	Meaning
=	Equal to
>	Greater than
<	Less than
>=	Greater than or equal to
<=	Less than or equal to
<>	Not equal to
!=	Not equal to (Transact-SQL extension)
>!	Not greater than (Transact-SQL extension)
!<	Not less than (Transact-SQL extension)

In comparing character data, < means closer to the beginning of the server’s sort order and > means closer to the end of the sort order. Uppercase and lowercase letters are equal in a case-insensitive sort order. Use *sp\_helpsort* to see the sort order for your Adaptive Server.

Trailing blanks are ignored for comparison purposes. So, for example, "Dirk" is the same as "Dirk ".

In comparing dates, < means earlier and > means later.

Put single or double quotes around all character and *datetime* data used with a comparison operator:

```
= "Bennet"  
> "May 22 1947"
```

## Nonstandard Operators

---

The following operators are Transact-SQL extensions:

- Modulo operator: %
- Negative comparison operators: !=, <, !=
- Bitwise operators: ~, ^, |, &
- Join operators: \*= and =\*

### Using *any*, *all* and *in*

---

*any* is used with <, >, or = and a subquery. It returns results when any value retrieved in the subquery matches the value in the *where* or *having* clause of the outer statement. See Chapter 5, "Subqueries: Using Queries Within Other Queries," in the *Transact-SQL User's Guide* for more information.

*all* is used with < or > and a subquery. It returns results when all values retrieved in the subquery are less than (<) or greater than (>) the value in the *where* or *having* clause of the outer statement. See Chapter 5, "Subqueries: Using Queries Within Other Queries," in the *Transact-SQL User's Guide* for more information.

*in* returns results when any value returned by the second expression matches the value in the first expression. The second expression must be a subquery or a list of values enclosed in parentheses. *in* is equivalent to = *any*. See "where Clause" for details.

### Negating and Testing

---

*not* negates the meaning of a keyword or logical expression.

Use *exists*, followed by a subquery, to test for the existence of a particular result.

## Ranges

---

`between` is the range-start keyword; `and` is the range-end keyword. The range:

`where column1 between x and y`  
is inclusive.

The range:

`where column1 > x and column1 < y`  
is not inclusive.

## Using Nulls in Expressions

---

Use `is null` or `is not null` in queries on columns defined to allow null values.

An expression with a bitwise or arithmetic operator evaluates to `NULL` if any of the operands are `null`. For example:

`1 + column1`  
evaluates to `NULL` if `column1` is `NULL`.

### Comparisons That Return TRUE

---

In general, the result of comparing `null` values is `UNKNOWN`, since it is not possible to determine whether `NULL` is equal (or not equal) to a given value or to another `NULL`. However, the following cases return `TRUE` when *expression* is any column, variable or literal, or combination of these, which evaluates as `NULL`:

- *expression* is `null`
- *expression* = `null`
- *expression* = `@x`, where `@x` is a variable or parameter containing `NULL`. This exception facilitates writing stored procedures with `null` default parameters.
- *expression* != `n`, where `n` is a literal that does not contain `NULL`, and *expression* evaluates to `NULL`.

The negative versions of these expressions return `TRUE` when the expression does not evaluate to `NULL`:

- *expression* is `not null`
- *expression* != `null`

- *expression != @x*

Note that the far right side of these exceptions is a literal null, or a variable or parameter containing NULL. If the far right side of the comparison is an expression (such as `@nullvar + 1`), the entire expression evaluates to NULL.

Following these rules, null column values do not join with other null column values. Comparing null column values to other null column values in a `where` clause always returns UNKNOWN for null values, regardless of the comparison operator, and the rows are not included in the results. For example, this query returns no result rows where `column1` contains NULL in both tables (although it may return other rows):

```
select column1
  from table1, table2
 where table1.column1 = table2.column1
```

#### Difference Between FALSE and UNKNOWN

---

Although neither FALSE nor UNKNOWN returns values, there is an important logical difference between FALSE and UNKNOWN, because the opposite of false (“not false”) is true. For example, “`1 = 2`” evaluates to false and its opposite, “`1 != 2`”, evaluates to true. But “not unknown” is still unknown. If null values are included in a comparison, you cannot negate the expression to get the opposite set of rows or the opposite truth value.

#### Using “NULL” As a Character String

---

Only columns for which NULL was specified in the `create table` statement and into which you have explicitly entered NULL (no quotes), or into which no data has been entered, contain null values. Avoid entering the character string “NULL” (with quotes) as data for a character column. It can only lead to confusion. Use “N/A”, “none”, or a similar value instead. When you want to enter the value NULL explicitly, do **not** use single or double quotes.

### **NULLs Compared to the Empty String**

The empty string (" " or '') is always stored as a single space in variables and column data. This concatenation statement:

```
"abc" + " " + "def"
```

is equivalent to "abc def", not to "abcdef". The empty string is never evaluated as NULL.

### **Connecting Expressions**

and connects two expressions and returns results when both are true.  
or connects two or more conditions and returns results when either of the conditions is true.

When more than one logical operator is used in a statement, and is evaluated before or. You can change the order of execution with parentheses.

Table A-6 shows the results of logical operations, including those that involve null values:

**Table A-6: Truth tables for logical expressions**

<b>and</b>	<b>TRUE</b>	<b>FALSE</b>	<b>NULL</b>
<b>TRUE</b>	TRUE	FALSE	UNKNOWN
<b>FALSE</b>	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
<b>NULL</b>	UNKNOWN	FALSE	UNKNOWN

  

<b>or</b>	<b>TRUE</b>	<b>FALSE</b>	<b>NULL</b>
<b>TRUE</b>	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
<b>FALSE</b>	TRUE	FALSE	UNKNOWN
<b>NULL</b>	TRUE	UNKNOWN	UNKNOWN

  

<b>not</b>	
<b>TRUE</b>	FALSE
<b>FALSE</b>	TRUE
<b>NULL</b>	UNKNOWN

The result UNKNOWN indicates that one or more of the expressions evaluates to NULL, and that the result of the operation cannot be determined to be either TRUE or FALSE. See “Using Nulls in Expressions” on page A-7 for more information.

### Using Parentheses in Expressions

---

Parentheses can be used to group the elements in an expression. When “expression” is given as a variable in a syntax statement, a simple expression is assumed. “Logical expression” is specified when only a logical expression is acceptable.

### Comparing Character Expressions

---

Character constant expressions are treated as *varchar*. If they are compared with non-*varchar* variables or column data, the datatype precedence rules are used in the comparison (that is, the datatype with lower precedence is converted to the datatype with higher precedence). If implicit datatype conversion is not supported, you must use the *convert* function.

Comparison of a *char* expression to a *varchar* expression follows the datatype precedence rule; the “lower” datatype is converted to the “higher” datatype. All *varchar* expressions are converted to *char* (that is, trailing blanks are appended) for the comparison.

### Using the Empty String

---

The empty string (“”) or (‘’) is interpreted as a single blank in *insert* or *assignment* statements on *varchar* data. In concatenation of *varchar*, *char*, *nchar*, *nvchar* data, the empty string is interpreted as a single space; for example:

"abc" + " " + "def"

is stored as “abc def”. The empty string is never evaluated as NULL.

### Including Quotation Marks in Character Expressions

---

There are two ways to specify literal quotes within a *char* or *varchar* entry. The first method is to double the quotes. For example, if you

begin a character entry with a single quote and you want to include a single quote as part of the entry, use two single quotes:

```
'I don''t understand.'
```

With double quotes:

```
"He said, ""It's not really confusing."""
```

The second method is to enclose a quote in the opposite kind of quote mark. In other words, surround an entry containing a double quote with single quotes (or vice versa). Here are some examples:

```
'George said, "There must be a better way."'  
"Isn't there a better way?"  
'George asked, "Isn't there a better way?"'
```

## Using the Continuation Character

---

To continue a character string to the next line on your screen, enter a backslash (\) before going to the next line.

## Identifiers

---

Identifiers are names for database objects such as databases, tables, views, columns, indexes, triggers, procedures, defaults, rules, and cursors.

Adaptive Server identifiers can be a maximum of 30 bytes in length, whether single-byte or multibyte characters are used. The first character of an identifier must be either an alphabetic character, as defined in the current character set, or the underscore (\_) character.

### ► Note

---

Temporary table names, which begin with the pound sign (#), and local variable names, which begin with the at sign (@), are exceptions to this rule.

---

Subsequent characters can include letters, numbers, the symbols #, @, \_, and currency symbols such as \$ (dollars), ¥ (yen), and £ (pound sterling). Identifiers cannot include special characters such as !, %, ^, &, \*, and . or embedded spaces.

You cannot use a reserved word, such as a Transact-SQL command, as an identifier. For a complete list of reserved words, see Appendix B, “Reserved Words.”

### Tables Beginning with # (Temporary Tables)

---

Tables whose names begin with the pound sign (#) are temporary tables. You cannot create other types of objects whose names begin with the pound sign.

Adaptive Server performs special operations on temporary table names to maintain unique naming on a per-session basis. Long temporary table names are truncated to 13 characters (including the pound sign); short names are padded to 13 characters with underscores (\_). A 17-digit numeric suffix that is unique for an Adaptive Server session is appended.

### Case Sensitivity and Identifiers

---

Sensitivity to the case (upper or lower) of identifiers and data depends on the sort order installed on your Adaptive Server. Case sensitivity can be changed for single-byte character sets by reconfiguring Adaptive Server's sort order (see the *System Administration Guide* for more information). Case is significant in utility program options.

If Adaptive Server is installed with a case-insensitive sort order, you cannot create a table named *MYTABLE* if a table named MyTable or mytable already exists. Similarly, this command:

```
select * from MYTABLE
```

will return rows from *MYTABLE*, MyTable, or mytable, or any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters in the name.

### Uniqueness of Object Names

---

Object names need not be unique in a database. However, column names and index names must be unique within a table, and other object names must be unique for each **owner** within a **database**. Database names must be unique on Adaptive Server.

### Using Delimited Identifiers

---

**Delimited identifiers** are object names enclosed in double quotes. Using delimited identifiers allows you to avoid certain restrictions on object names. Table, view, and column names can be delimited by quotes; other object names cannot.

Delimited identifiers can be reserved words, can begin with non-alphabetic characters, and can include characters that would not otherwise be allowed. They cannot exceed 28 bytes.

◆ **WARNING!**

---

**Delimited identifiers may not be recognized by all front-end applications and should not be used as parameters to system procedures.**

---

Before creating or referencing a delimited identifier, you must execute:

```
set quoted_identifier on
```

Each time you use the delimited identifier in a statement, you must enclose it in double quotes. For example:

```
create table "lone"(col1 char(3))
create table "include spaces" (col1 int)

create table "grant"("add" int)
insert "grant"("add") values (3)
```

While the `quoted_identifier` option is turned on, do not use double quotes around character or date strings; use single quotes instead. Delimiting these strings with double quotes causes Adaptive Server to treat them as identifiers. For example, to insert a character string into `col1` of `lone`, use:

```
insert "lone"(col1) values ('abc')
```

not:

```
insert "lone"(col1) values ("abc")
```

To insert a single quote into a column, use two consecutive single quotation marks. For example, to insert the characters “a'b” into `col1` use:

```
insert "lone"(col1) values('a''b')
```

---

## Using Qualified Object Names

You can uniquely identify a table or column by adding other names that qualify it—the database name, owner’s name, and (for a column) the table or view name. Each qualifier is separated from the next one by a period. For example:

```
database.owner.table_name.column_name
```

```
database.owner.view_name.column_name
```

The naming conventions are:

```
[[database.]owner.]table_name  
[[database.]owner.]view_name
```

#### **Using Delimited Identifiers Within an Object Name**

---

If you use set quoted\_identifier on, you can use double quotes around individual parts of a qualified object name. Use a separate pair of quotes for each qualifier that requires quotes. For example, use:

```
database.owner."table_name"."column_name"
```

rather than:

```
database.owner."table_name.column_name"
```

#### **Omitting the Owner Name**

---

You can omit the intermediate elements in a name and use dots to indicate their positions, as long as the system is given enough information to identify the object:

```
database..table_name  
database..view_name
```

#### **Referencing Your Own Objects in the Current Database**

---

You need not use the database name or owner name to reference your own objects in the current database. The default value for *owner* is the current user, and the default value for *database* is the current database.

If you reference an object without qualifying it with the database name and owner name, Adaptive Server tries to find the object in the current database among the objects you own.

#### **Referencing Objects Owned by the Database Owner**

---

If you omit the owner name and you do not own an object by that name, Adaptive Server looks for objects of that name owned by the Database Owner. You must qualify objects owned by the Database Owner only if you own an object of the same name, but you want to use the object owned by the Database Owner. However, you must

qualify objects owned by other users with the user's name, whether or not you own objects of the same name.

### **Using Qualified Identifiers Consistently**

---

When qualifying a column name and table name in the same statement, be sure to use the same qualifying expressions for each; they are evaluated as strings and must match; otherwise, an error is returned. The second of the following examples is incorrect because the syntax style for the column name does not match the syntax style used for the table name.

```
1. select demo.mary.publishers.city
   from demo.mary.publishers
      city
      -----
      Boston
      Washington
      Berkeley

2. select demo.mary.publishers.city
   from demo..publishers
```

The column prefix "demo.mary.publishers" does not match a table name or alias name used in the query.

### **Determining Whether an Identifier Is Valid**

---

Use the system function `valid_name`, after changing character sets or before creating a table or view, to determine whether the object name is acceptable to Adaptive Server. Here is the syntax:

```
select valid_name( "Object_name" )
```

If *object\_name* is not a valid identifier (for example, if it contains illegal characters or is more than 30 bytes long), Adaptive Server returns 0. If *object\_name* is a valid identifier, Adaptive Server returns a nonzero number.

### **Renaming Database Objects**

---

Rename user objects (including user-defined datatypes) with `sp_rename`.

**◆ WARNING!**

---

After you rename a table or column, be sure to redefine any procedures, triggers, and views that depend on the renamed object.

---

### Using Multibyte Character Sets

---

In multibyte character sets, a wider range of characters is available for use in identifiers. For example, on a server with the Japanese language installed, the following types of characters may be used as the first character of an identifier: Zenkaku or Hankaku Katakana, Hiragana, Kanji, Romaji, Greek, Cyrillic, or ASCII.

Although Hankaku Katakana characters are legal in identifiers on Japanese systems, they are not recommended for use in heterogeneous systems. These characters cannot be converted between the EUC-JIS and Shift-JIS character sets.

The same is true for some 8-bit European characters. For example, the character “Œ,” the OE ligature, is part of the Macintosh character set (codepoint 0xCE). This character does not exist in the ISO 8859-1 (iso\_1) character set. If “Œ” exists in data being converted from the Macintosh to the ISO 8859-1 character set, it causes a conversion error.

If an object identifier contains a character that cannot be converted, the client loses direct access to that object.

## Pattern Matching with Wildcard Characters

---

Wildcard characters represent one or more characters, or a range of characters, in a *match\_string*. A *match\_string* is a character string containing the pattern to find in the expression. It can be any combination of constants, variables, and column names or a concatenated expression, such as:

`like @variable + "%".`

If the match string is a constant, it must always be enclosed in single or double quotes.

Use wildcard characters with the keyword `like` to find character and date strings that match a particular pattern. You cannot use `like` to search for seconds or milliseconds (see “Using Wildcard Characters with datetime Data” on page A-22).

Use wildcard characters in `where` and `having` clauses to find character or date/time information that is `like`—or `not like`—the match string:

```
{where | having} [not]  
    expression [not] like match_string  
                [escape "escape_character"]
```

*expression* can be any combination of column names, constants, or functions with a character value.

Wildcard characters used without `like` have no special meaning. For example, this query finds any phone numbers that start with the four characters “415%”:

```
select phone  
from authors  
where phone = "415%"
```

### Using *not like*

Use `not like` to find strings that do not match a particular pattern. These two queries are equivalent: they find all the phone numbers in the *authors* table that do not begin with the 415 area code.

```
select phone  
from authors  
where phone not like "415%"  
  
select phone  
from authors  
where not phone like "415%"
```

For example, this query finds the system tables in a database whose names begin with “sys”:

```
select name  
from sysobjects  
where name like "sys%"
```

To see all the objects that are **not** system tables, use

```
not like "sys%"
```

If you have a total of 32 objects and `like` finds 13 names that match the pattern, `not like` will find the 19 objects that do not match the pattern.

`not like` and the negative wildcard character [^] may give different results (see “The Caret (^) Wildcard Character” on page A-20). You cannot always duplicate `not like` patterns with `like` and ^. This is because `not like` finds the items that do not match the entire `like`

pattern, but like with negative wildcard characters is evaluated one character at a time.

A pattern such as like “[^s][^y][^s]%” may not produce the same results. Instead of 19, you might get only 14, with all the names that begin with “s” or have “y” as the second letter or have “s” as the third letter eliminated from the results, as well as the system table names. This is because match strings with negative wildcard characters are evaluated in steps, one character at a time. If the match fails at any point in the evaluation, it is eliminated.

### **Case and Accent Insensitivity**

---

If your Adaptive Server uses a case-insensitive sort order, case is ignored when comparing *expression* and *match\_string*. For example, this clause:

```
where col_name like "Sm%"
```

would return “Smith,” “smith,” and “SMITH” on a case-insensitive Adaptive Server.

If your Adaptive Server is also accent-insensitive, it treats all accented characters as equal to each other and to their unaccented counterparts, both uppercase and lowercase. The sp\_helpsort system procedure displays the characters that are treated as equivalent, displaying an “=” between them.

### **Using Wildcard Characters**

---

You can use the match string with a number of wildcard characters, which are discussed in detail in the following sections. Table A-7 summarizes the wildcard characters:

**Table A-7: Wildcard characters used with like**

Symbol	Meaning
%	Any string of 0 or more characters
_	Any single character
[ ]	Any single character within the specified range ([a-f]) or set ([abcdef])
[^]	Any single character not within the specified range ([^a-f]) or set ([^abcdef])

Enclose the wildcard character and the match string in single or double quotes (like “[dD]eFr\_nce”).

### The Percent Sign (%) Wildcard Character

---

Use the % wildcard character to represent any string of zero or more characters. For example, to find all the phone numbers in the *authors* table that begin with the 415 area code:

```
select phone
  from authors
 where phone like "415%"
```

To find names that have the characters “en” in them (Bennet, Green, McBadden):

```
select au_lname
  from authors
 where au_lname like "%en%"
```

Trailing blanks following “%” in a *like* clause are truncated to a single trailing blank. For example, “%” followed by two spaces matches “X ” (one space); “X ” (two spaces); “X ” (three spaces), or any number of trailing spaces.

### The Underscore (\_) Wildcard Character

---

Use the \_ wildcard character to represent any single character. For example, to find all six-letter names that end with “heryl” (for example, Cheryl):

```
select au_fname
  from authors
 where au_fname like "_heryl"
```

### Bracketed ([ ]) Characters

---

Use brackets to enclose a range of characters, such as [a-f], or a set of characters such as [a2Br]. When ranges are used, all values in the sort order between (and including) *rangespec1* and *rangespec2* are returned. For example, “[0-z” matches 0-9, A-Z and a-z (and several punctuation characters) in 7-bit ASCII.

To find names ending with “inger” and beginning with any single character between M and Z:

```
select au_lname
  from authors
 where au_lname like "[M-Z]inger"
```

To find both “DeFrance” and “deFrance”:

```
select au_lname  
from authors  
where au_lname like "[dD]eFrance"
```

#### The Caret (^) Wildcard Character

---

The caret is the negative wildcard character. Use it to find strings that do not match a particular pattern. For example, “[^a-f]” finds strings that are not in the range a-f and “[^a2bR]” finds strings that are not “a,” “2,” “b,” or “R.”

To find names beginning with “M” where the second letter is not “c”:

```
select au_lname  
from authors  
where au_lname like "M[^c]%"
```

When ranges are used, all values in the sort order between (and including) *rangespec1* and *rangespec2* are returned. For example, “[0-z]” matches 0-9, A-Z, a-z, and several punctuation characters in 7-bit ASCII.

#### Using Multibyte Wildcard Characters

---

If the multibyte character set configured on your Adaptive Server defines equivalent double-byte characters for the wildcard characters \_, %, -, [ ], and ^, you can substitute the equivalent character in the match string. The underscore equivalent represents either a single- or double-byte character in the match string.

#### Using Wildcard Characters As Literal Characters

---

To search for the occurrence of %, \_, [ ], or ^ within a string, you must use an escape character. When a wildcard character is used in conjunction with an escape character, Adaptive Server interprets the wildcard character literally, rather than using it to represent other characters.

Adaptive Server provides two types of escape characters:

- Square brackets (a Transact-SQL extension)
- Any single character that immediately follows an escape clause (compliant with the SQL standards)

### Using Square Brackets As Escape Characters

Use square brackets as escape characters for the percent sign, the underscore, and the left bracket. The right bracket does not need an escape character; use it by itself. If you use the dash as a literal character, it must be the first character inside a set of square brackets.

Table A-8 shows some examples of square brackets as escape characters:

**Table A-8: Using square brackets to search for wildcard characters**

<i>like</i> Predicate	Meaning
<code>like "5%"</code>	5 followed by any string of 0 or more characters
<code>like "5[%]"</code>	5%
<code>like "_n"</code>	an, in, on (and so on)
<code>like "[_]n"</code>	_n
<code>like "[a-cdf]"</code>	a, b, c, d, or f
<code>like "[~-acdf]"</code>	~, a, c, d, or f
<code>like "[[]"</code>	[
<code>like "]"</code>	]
<code>like "[[]ab]"</code>	]ab

### Using the *escape* Clause

Use the *escape* clause to specify an escape character. Any single character in the server's default character set can be used as an escape character. If you try to use more than one character as an escape character, Adaptive Server generates an exception.

Do not use existing wildcard characters as escape characters because:

- If you specify the underscore (\_) or percent sign (%) as an escape character, it loses its special meaning within that *like* predicate and acts only as an escape character.
- If you specify the left or right bracket ([ or ]) as an escape character, the Transact-SQL meaning of the bracket is disabled within that *like* predicate.
- If you specify the hyphen or caret (- or ^) as an escape character, it loses its special meaning and acts only as an escape character.

An escape character retains its special meaning within square brackets, unlike wildcard characters such as the underscore, the percent sign, and the open bracket.

The escape character is valid only within its *like* predicate and has no effect on other *like* predicates contained in the same statement. The

only characters that are valid following an escape character are the wildcard characters (\_ , %, [ ], or [^]), and the escape character itself. The escape character affects only the character following it, and subsequent characters are not affected by it.

If the pattern contains two literal occurrences of the character that happens to be the escape character, the string must contain four consecutive escape characters. If the escape character does not divide the pattern into pieces of one or two characters, Adaptive Server returns an error message.

Following are examples of `like` predicates with `escape` clauses::

**Table A-9: Using the escape clause**

like Predicate	Meaning
<code>like "5@%" escape "@"</code>	5%
<code>like "*_n" escape "***"</code>	_n
<code>like "%80@%" escape "@"</code>	String containing 80%
<code>like "*_sql**%" escape "***"</code>	String containing _sql*
<code>like "%#####_#%" escape "#"</code>	String containing ##_%

To enforce standard behavior and disable the special meaning of the square brackets, use set `fipsflagger` on.

### Using Wildcard Characters with *datetime* Data

When you use `like` with *datetime* values, Adaptive Server converts the dates to the standard *datetime* format, and then to *varchar*. Since the standard storage format does not include seconds or milliseconds, you cannot search for seconds or milliseconds with `like` and a pattern.

It is a good idea to use `like` when you search for *datetime* values, since *datetime* entries may contain a variety of date parts. For example, if you insert the value “9:20” and the current date into a column named *arrival\_time*, the clause:

```
where arrival_time = '9:20'
```

would not find the value, because Adaptive Server converts the entry into “Jan 1 1900 9:20AM.” However, the following clause would find this value:

```
where arrival_time like '%9:20%'
```

# B

## Reserved Words

Keywords, also known as reserved words, are words that have special meanings. Transact-SQL and SQL92 keywords are listed in this appendix.

### Transact-SQL Keywords

The words in Table B-1 are reserved by Adaptive Server as keywords (part of SQL command syntax) and cannot be used as names of database objects such as databases, tables, rules, and defaults. They can be used as names of local variables and as stored procedure parameter names. You can use the system procedure `sp_checkreswords` to find the names of existing objects that are reserved words.

Table B-1: Transact-SQL keywords

activation	char_convert	dbcc	exclusive
add	check	deallocate	exec
all	checkpoint	declare	execute
alter	close	default	exists
and	clustered	delete	exit
any	commit	desc	external
arith_overflow	compute	disk	fetch
as	confirm	distinct	fillfactor
asc	connect	double	for
at	constraint	dummy	foreign
authorization	consumers	dump	from
avg	continue	else	goto
begin	controlrow	end	grant
between	convert	endtran	group
break	count	errlvl	having
browse	create	errordata	holdlock
bulk	current	errorexit	identity_insert
by	cursor	escape	identity_start
cascade	database	except	if

**Table B-1: Transact-SQL keywords (continued)**

in	off	read	temp
index	offsets	readtext	temporary
insert	on	reconfigure	textsize
intersect	once	references	to
into	online	replace	tran
is	only	return	transaction
isolation	open	revoke	trigger
key	option	role	truncate
kill	or	rollback	tsequal
level	order	rowcount	union
like	over	rows	unique
lineno	partition	rule	unpartition
load	passwd	save	update
max	perm	schema	use
max_rows_per_page	permanent	select	user
membership	plan	session	user_option
min	precision	set	using
mirror	prepare	setuser	values
mirroredit	primary	shared	varying
national	print	shutdown	view
noholdlock	privileges	some	waitfor
nonclustered	proc	statistics	where
not	procedure	stripe	while
null	processexit	sum	with
lineno	proxy	syb_identity	work
numeric_transaction	public	syb_restree	writetext
of	raiserror	table	

## SQL92 Keywords

Adaptive Server includes entry-level SQL92 features. Full SQL92 implementation includes the words listed in the following tables as command syntax. Since upgrading identifiers can be a complex process, we are providing this list for your convenience. The publication of this information does not commit Sybase to providing all of these SQL92 features in subsequent releases. In addition, subsequent releases may include keywords not included in this list.

The words in Table B-2 are SQL92 keywords that are not reserved words in Transact-SQL.

**Table B-2: SQL92 keywords**

absolute	corresponding	float
action	cross	found
allocate	current_date	full
are	current_time	get
assertion	current_timestamp	global
bit	current_user	go
bit_length	date	hour
both	day	immediate
cascaded	dec	indicator
case	decimal	initially
cast	deferrable	inner
catalog	deferred	input
char	describe	insensitive
char_length	descriptor	int
character	diagnostics	integer
character_length	disconnect	interval
coalesce	domain	join
collate	end-exec	language
collation	exception	last
column	extract	leading
connection	false	left
constraints	first	local

**Table B-2: SQL92 keywords (continued)**

lower	prior	timestamp
match	real	timezone_hour
minute	relative	timezone_minute
module	restrict	trailing
month	right	translate
names	scroll	translation
natural	second	trim
nchar	section	true
next	session_user	unknown
no	size	upper
nullif	smallint	usage
numeric	space	value
octet_length	sql	varchar
outer	sqlcode	when
output	sqlerror	whenever
overlaps	sqlstate	write
pad	substring	year
partial	system_user	zone
position	then	
preserve	time	

## Potential SQL92 Reserved Words

---

If you are using the ISO/IEC 9075:1989 standard, also avoid using the words listed in Table B-3, as these words may become SQL92 reserved words in the future.

**Table B-3: Potential SQL92 reserved words**

after	loop	returns
alias	modify	routine
async	new	row
before	none	savepoint
boolean	object	search
breadth	oid	sensitive
call	old	sequence
completion	operation	signal
cycle	operators	similar
data	others	sqlexception
depth	parameters	structure
dictionary	pendant	test
each	preorder	there
elseif	private	type
equals	protected	under
general	recursive	variable
ignore	ref	virtual
leave	referencing	visible
less	resignal	wait
limit	return	without



# C

## SQLSTATE Codes and Messages

This appendix describes Adaptive Server's SQLSTATE status codes and their associated messages. SQLSTATE codes are required for entry level SQL92 compliance. They provide diagnostic information about two types of conditions:

- **Warnings** – conditions that require user notification but are not serious enough to prevent a SQL statement from executing successfully
- **Exceptions** – conditions that prevent a SQL statement from having any effect on the database

Each SQLSTATE code consists of a 2-character class followed by a 3-character subclass. The class specifies general information about error type; the subclass specifies more specific information.

SQLSTATE codes are stored in the *sysmessages* system table, along with the messages that display when these conditions are detected. Not all Adaptive Server error conditions are associated with a SQLSTATE code—only those mandated by SQL92. In some cases, multiple Adaptive Server error conditions are associated with a single SQLSTATE value.

### Warnings

Adaptive Server currently detects only one SQLSTATE warning condition, which is described in Table C-1:

Table C-1: SQLSTATE warnings

Message	Value	Description
Warning - null value eliminated in set function.	01003	Occurs when you use an aggregate function ( <code>avg</code> , <code>max</code> , <code>min</code> , <code>sum</code> , or <code>count</code> ) on an expression with a null value.

### Exceptions

Adaptive Server detects the following types of exceptions:

- Cardinality violations
- Data exceptions

- Integrity constraint violations
- Invalid cursor states
- Syntax errors and access rule violations
- Transaction rollbacks
- **with check option** violations

Exception conditions are described in Table C-2 through Table C-8. Each class of exceptions appears in its own table. Within each table, conditions are sorted alphabetically by message text.

### Cardinality Violations

Cardinality violations occur when a query that should return only a single row returns more than one row to an Embedded SQL™ application.

**Table C-2: Cardinality violations**

Message	Value	Description
Subquery returned more than 1 value. This is illegal when the subquery follows =, !=, <, <=, >, >=, or when the subquery is used as an expression.	21000	Occurs when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A scalar subquery or a row subquery returns more than one row.</li><li>• A <b>select into parameter_list</b> query in Embedded SQL returns more than one row.</li></ul>

### Data Exceptions

Data exceptions occur when an entry:

- Is too long for its datatype,
- Contains an illegal escape sequence, or
- Contains other format errors.

**Table C-3: Data exceptions**

Message	Value	Description
Arithmetic overflow occurred.	22003	Occurs when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An exact numeric type would lose precision or scale as a result of an arithmetic operation or <b>sum</b> function.</li> <li>• An approximate numeric type would lose precision or scale as a result of truncation, rounding, or a <b>sum</b> function.</li> </ul>
Data exception - string data right truncated.	22001	Occurs when a <i>char</i> or <i>varchar</i> column is too short for the data being inserted or updated and non-blank characters must be truncated.
Divide by zero occurred.	22012	Occurs when a numeric expression is being evaluated and the value of the divisor is zero.
Illegal escape character found. There are fewer bytes than necessary to form a valid character.	22019	Occurs when you are searching for strings that match a given pattern if the escape sequence does not consist of a single character.
Invalid pattern string. The character following the escape character must be percent sign, underscore, left square bracket, right square bracket, or the escape character.	22025	Occurs when you are searching for strings that match a particular pattern when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The escape character is not immediately followed by a percent sign, an underscore, or the escape character itself, or</li> <li>• The escape character partitions the pattern into substrings whose lengths are other than 1 or 2 characters.</li> </ul>

### Integrity Constraint Violations

Integrity constraint violations occur when an **insert**, **update**, or **delete** statement violates a **primary key**, **foreign key**, **check**, or **unique** constraint or a **unique index**.

**Table C-4: Integrity constraint violations**

Message	Value	Description
Attempt to insert duplicate key row in object <i>object_name</i> with unique index <i>index_name</i>	23000	Occurs when a duplicate row is inserted into a table that has a unique constraint or index.

Table C-4: Integrity constraint violations (continued)

Message	Value	Description
Check constraint violation occurred, dbname = <i>database_name</i> , table name = <i>table_name</i> , constraint name = <i>constraint_name</i>	23000	Occurs when an <b>update</b> or <b>delete</b> would violate a check constraint on a column.
Dependent foreign key constraint violation in a referential integrity constraint. dbname = <i>database_name</i> , table name = <i>table_name</i> , constraint name = <i>constraint_name</i>	23000	Occurs when an <b>update</b> or <b>delete</b> on a primary key table would violate a foreign key constraint.
Foreign key constraint violation occurred, dbname = <i>database_name</i> , table name = <i>table_name</i> , constraint name = <i>constraint_name</i>	23000	Occurs when an <b>insert</b> or <b>update</b> on a foreign key table is performed without a matching value in the primary key table.

### Invalid Cursor States

Invalid cursor states occur when:

- A **fetch** uses a cursor that is not currently open, or
- An **update where current of** or **delete where current of** affects a cursor row that has been modified or deleted, or
- An **update where current of** or **delete where current of** affects a cursor row that not been fetched.

Table C-5: Invalid cursor states

Message	Value	Description
Attempt to use cursor <i>cursor_name</i> which is not open. Use the system stored procedure sp_cursorinfo for more information.	24000	Occurs when an attempt is made to fetch from a cursor that has never been opened or that was closed by a <b>commit</b> statement or an implicit or explicit <b>rollback</b> . Reopen the cursor and repeat the <b>fetch</b> .
Cursor <i>cursor_name</i> was closed implicitly because the current cursor position was deleted due to an update or a delete. The cursor scan position could not be recovered. This happens for cursors which reference more than one table.	24000	Occurs when the join column of a multitable cursor has been deleted or changed. Issue another <b>fetch</b> to reposition the cursor.

Table C-5: Invalid cursor states (continued)

Message	Value	Description
The cursor <i>cursor_name</i> had its current scan position deleted because of a DELETE/UPDATE WHERE CURRENT OF or a regular searched DELETE/UPDATE. You must do a new FETCH before doing an UPDATE or DELETE WHERE CURRENT OF.	24000	Occurs when a user issues an update/delete where current of whose current cursor position has been deleted or changed. Issue another fetch before retrying the update/delete where current of.
The UPDATE/DELETE WHERE CURRENT OF failed for the cursor <i>cursor_name</i> because it is not positioned on a row.	24000	Occurs when a user issues an update/delete where current of on a cursor that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Has not yet fetched a row</li> <li>• Has fetched one or more rows after reaching the end of the result set</li> </ul>

### Syntax Errors and Access Rule Violations

Syntax errors are generated by SQL statements that contain unterminated comments, implicit datatype conversions not supported by Adaptive Server or other incorrect syntax.

Access rule violations are generated when a user tries to access an object that does not exist or one for which he or she does not have the correct permissions.

Table C-6: Syntax errors and access rule violations

Message	Value	Description
<i>command</i> permission denied on object <i>object_name</i> , database <i>database_name</i> , owner <i>owner_name</i> .	42000	Occurs when a user tries to access an object for which he or she does not have the proper permissions.
Implicit conversion from datatype ' <i>datatype</i> ' to ' <i>datatype</i> ' is not allowed. Use the CONVERT function to run this query.	42000	Occurs when the user attempts to convert one datatype to another but Adaptive Server cannot do the conversion implicitly.
Incorrect syntax near <i>object_name</i> .	42000	Occurs when incorrect SQL syntax is found near the object specified.
Insert error: column name or number of supplied values does not match table definition.	42000	Occurs during inserts when an invalid column name is used or when an incorrect number of values is inserted.
Missing end comment mark '*/'.	42000	Occurs when a comment that begins with the /* opening delimiter does not also have the */ closing delimiter.

**Table C-6: Syntax errors and access rule violations (continued)**

Message	Value	Description
<i>object_name</i> not found. Specify owner.objectname or use sp_help to check whether the object exists (sp_help may produce lots of output).	42000	Occurs when a user tries to reference an object that he or she does not own. When referencing an object owned by another user, be sure to qualify the object name with the name of its owner.
The size ( <i>size</i> ) given to the <i>object_name</i> exceeds the maximum. The largest size allowed is <i>size</i> .	42000	Occurs when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The total size of all the columns in a table definition exceeds the maximum allowed row size.</li> <li>• The size of a single column or parameter exceeds the maximum allowed for its datatype.</li> </ul>

**Transaction Rollbacks**

Transaction rollbacks occur when the **transaction isolation** level is set to 3, but Adaptive Server cannot guarantee that concurrent transactions can be serialized. This type of exception generally results from system problems such as disk crashes and offline disks.

**Table C-7: Transaction rollbacks**

Message	Value	Description
Your server command (process id # <i>process_id</i> ) was deadlocked with another process and has been chosen as deadlock victim. Re-run your command.	40001	Occurs when Adaptive Server detects that it cannot guarantee that two or more concurrent transactions can be serialized.

***with check option Violation***

---

This class of exception occurs when data being inserted or updated through a view would not be visible through the view.

**Table C-8: with check option violation**

Message	Value	Description
The attempted insert or update failed because the target view was either created WITH CHECK OPTION or spans another view created WITH CHECK OPTION. At least one resultant row from the command would not qualify under the CHECK OPTION constraint.	44000	Occurs when a view, or any view on which it depends, was created with a <b>with check option</b> clause.



# **Index**

---



# Index

This index pertains to all three volumes of the *Adaptive Server Reference Manual*. It is divided into three sections:

- Symbols  
Indexes entries that begin with symbols.
- Numerics  
Indexes entries that begin numerically.
- Subjects  
Indexes subjects alphabetically.

Page numbers in **bold** are primary references.

## Symbols

- & (ampersand)  
“and” bitwise operator **V3 A-3**
  - \* (asterisk)  
multiplication operator **V3 A-3**  
for overlength numbers **V1 2-144**  
select and **V1 1-133**
  - @ (at sign)  
local variable name **V1 1-146** to **V1 1-147**  
procedure parameters and **V1 1-224**,  
**V2 3-12**  
rule arguments and **V1 1-91**
  - \ (backslash)  
character string continuation with **V1 1-409**, **V3 A-11**
  - ^ (caret)  
“exclusive or” bitwise operator **V3 A-4**  
wildcard character **V3 A-18**, **V3 A-20**
  - : (colon)  
preceding milliseconds **V1 2-20**, **V1 2-66**
  - , (comma)
- in default print format for money  
values **V3 7-15**
  - not allowed in money values **V3 7-15**  
in SQL statements **V1 xviii**  
in user-defined datatypes **V2 3-79**
  - { (curly braces)  
in SQL statements **V1 xviii**
  - \$ (dollar sign)  
in identifiers **V3 A-11**  
in money datatypes **V3 7-15**  
. (dots) in database object names **V2 3-46**, **V3 A-14**  
... (ellipsis) in SQL statements **V1 xx**
  - = (equals sign)  
for assigning variables **V1 1-340**  
comparison operator **V3 A-5**  
for renaming column headings **V1 1-339**
  - ! (exclamation point)  
error message placeholder **V1 1-304**
  - > (greater than)  
comparison operator **V3 A-5**
  - >= (greater than or equal to) comparison  
operator **V3 A-5**
  - < (less than)  
comparison operator **V3 A-5**

- <= (less than or equal to) comparison operator V3 A-5
- (minus sign)
  - arithmetic operator V3 A-3
  - in integer data V3 7-9
  - for negative monetary values V3 7-15
- != (not equal to) comparison operator V3 A-5
- <> (not equal to) comparison operator V3 A-5
- !> (not greater than) comparison operator V3 A-5
- !< (not less than) comparison operator V3 A-5
- (parentheses)
  - in expressions V3 A-10
  - in SQL statements V1 xviii
  - in user-defined datatypes V2 3-79
- % (percent sign)
  - arithmetic operator (modulo) V3 A-3
  - error message literal V1 1-306
  - error message placeholder V1 1-304
  - wildcard character V3 A-18
- . (period)
  - preceding milliseconds V1 2-20, V1 2-66
  - separator for qualifier names V3 A-13
- | (pipe)
  - “or” bitwise operator V3 A-4
- + (plus)
  - arithmetic operator V3 A-3
  - in integer data V3 7-9
  - null values and V3 A-5
  - string concatenation operator V3 A-5
- # (pound sign), temporary table
  - identifier prefix V1 1-98
- £ (pound sterling sign)
  - in identifiers V3 A-11
  - in money datatypes V3 7-15
- ?? (question marks)
  - for partial characters V1 1-316
- "" (quotation marks)
  - comparison operators and V3 A-6
  - enclosing constant values V1 2-23
- enclosing *datetime* values V3 7-19
- enclosing empty strings V3 A-9, V3 A-10
- enclosing parameter values V2 3-11, V2 4-2
- enclosing reserved words V2 3-155
- in expressions V3 A-10
- literal specification of V3 A-10, V1 1-409
- single, and *quoted\_identifier* V2 3-162
- / (slash)
  - arithmetic operator (division) V3 A-3
- [] (square brackets)
  - character set wildcard V3 A-18, V3 A-19
  - in SQL statements V1 xviii
- [^] (square brackets and caret) character set wildcard V3 A-18
- ~ (tilde)
  - “not” bitwise operator V3 A-4
- \_ (underscore)
  - character string wildcard V3 A-18, V3 A-19
- object identifier prefix V1 2-169, V3 A-11
- in temporary table names V3 A-12
- ¥ (yen sign)
  - in identifiers V3 A-11
  - in money datatypes V3 7-15

## Numerics

- 0 isolation level (read uncommitted) V1 1-345
- 0 return status V2 3-10, V2 4-2
  - stored procedures V1 1-84
- “0x” V1 2-17, V3 7-28, V3 7-29
  - in defaults V1 1-59
  - in rules V1 1-91
  - writetext command and *image* data V1 1-414
- 1 isolation level (read committed) V1 1-345
- 21st century numbers V3 7-19

3 isolation level (serializable) V1 1-346  
 7-bit ASCII characters, checking with  
     **sp\_checknames** V2 3-148  
 7-bit terminal, **sp\_helpsort** output V2  
     3-355  
 8-bit terminal, **sp\_helpsort** output V2  
     3-355

**A****Abbreviations**

chars for characters, **patindex** V1 2-103  
 chars for characters, **readtext** V1 1-314  
 date parts V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
 exec for execute V1 1-223  
 out for output V1 1-78, V1 1-224  
 tran for transaction, rollback  
     command V1 1-330  
 abort tran on log full database option V2  
     3-193  
**abs** absolute value mathematical  
     function **V1 2-26**  
**Accent sensitivity**  
     compute and V1 1-48  
     dictionary sort order and V1 1-299  
     group by and V1 1-257  
     wildcard characters and V3 A-18  
**Access**  
     ANSI restrictions on tapes V1 1-220  
**Access, object.** See **Permissions; Users**  
**Accounting, chargeback**  
     **sp\_clearstats** V2 3-172  
     **sp\_reportstats** V2 3-462 to V2 3-463  
**Accounts.** See **Logins**  
**acos** mathematical function **V1 2-27**  
**Actions**  
     modifying for resource limits V2  
         3-393  
     resource limit information on V2  
         3-343  
     specifying for resource limits V2 3-57  
**activation keyword, alter role** V1 1-10  
**Adding**  
     aliases V2 3-16 to V2 3-50

columns to a table V1 1-13  
 date strings V2 3-35 to V2 3-39  
 dump devices V2 3-85 to V2 3-87  
 engine groups V2 3-24  
 engines to a group V2 3-24  
 execution classes V2 3-26  
 foreign keys V2 3-288 to V2 3-290  
 group to a database V2 3-33 to V2 3-34  
 an interval to a date V1 2-60  
 limits V2 3-55  
 logins to Server V2 3-40 to V2 3-42  
 messages to **sysusermessages** V1 1-306,  
     V2 3-43 to V2 3-45  
 mirror device V1 1-164 to V1 1-167  
 mutually exclusive user-defined  
     roles V1 1-10  
 named time ranges V2 3-75  
 objects to **tempdb** V1 1-107  
 passwords to roles V1 1-10  
 remote logins V2 3-51 to V2 3-54  
 resource limits V2 3-55  
 roles V1 1-89  
 rows to a table or view V1 1-261 to V1  
     1-269  
 segments V2 3-62 to V2 3-64  
 servers V2 3-65 to V2 3-68  
 space to a database V1 1-6 to V1 1-9  
 thresholds V2 3-69 to V2 3-74  
 time ranges V2 3-75  
**timestamp** column V1 2-159  
 user-defined datatypes V2 3-79 to V2  
     3-84, V3 7-39  
 user-defined roles V1 1-89  
 users to a database V2 3-88 to V2 3-90  
 users to a group V2 3-88 to V2 3-90,  
     V2 3-146 to V2 3-147  
**Addition operator (+)** V3 A-3  
**add keyword**  
     **alter role** V1 1-10  
     **alter table** V1 1-14  
**Aggregate-free expression, grouping**  
     by V1 1-246  
**Aggregate functions** V1 2-6 to V1 2-11

*See also* Row aggregates; *individual function names*

- cursors and V1 2-9
- difference from row aggregates V1 2-10
- group by clause and V1 1-245, V1 1-248, V1 2-6, V1 2-8
- having clause and V1 1-246, V1 1-248, V1 2-6
- not used on virtual tables V3 8-3
- scalar aggregates V1 1-248, V1 2-6
- vector aggregates V1 2-7
- vector aggregates, group by and V1 1-248

Aliases

- server V2 3-65
- table correlation names V1 1-341

Aliases, column

- compute clauses allowing V1 1-45
- prohibited after group by V1 1-246, V1 1-247

Aliases, language

- assigning V2 3-472 to V2 3-473
- defining V2 3-35 to V2 3-39
- syslanguages table V3 8-50

Aliases, user

- See also* Logins; Users
- assigning V2 3-16 to V2 3-17
- assigning different names compared to V2 3-88
- database ownership transfer and V2 3-143
- dropping V2 3-223 to V2 3-224, V2 3-270
- help on V2 3-362
- sysalternates table V2 3-17, V2 3-223, V3 8-5

all keyword

- grant V1 1-232, V1 1-241
- group by V1 1-245
- negated by having clause V1 1-246
- revoke V1 1-322
- select V1 1-339, V1 1-348
- subqueries including V3 A-6

- union V1 1-381
- where V1 1-407

Allocation map. *See Object Allocation Map (OAM)*

Allocation units

- sysusages table V3 8-87

allow\_dup\_row option, create index V1 1-68

allow nested triggers configuration parameter V1 1-126

allow nulls by default database option V2 3-194

allow updates to system tables configuration parameter V3 8-4

alter database command V1 1-6 to V1 1-9

- for load option V1 1-7
- sp\_dbremap and V2 3-200
- with override option V1 1-7

Alternate identity. *See Alias, user*

Alternate languages. *See Languages, alternate*

alter role command V1 1-10 to V1 1-12

alter table command V1 1-13 to V1 1-24

- adding timestamp column V1 2-159

And (&)

- bitwise operator V3 A-3

and keyword

- in expressions V3 A-9
- number allowed in search conditions V1 1-409
- range-end V1 1-406, V3 A-7
- in search conditions V1 1-407

Angles, mathematical functions for V1 2-27

ansinull option, set V1 1-355

ansi\_permissions option, set V1 1-355

ANSI tape label

- dumpvolume option to dump database V1 1-197
- dumpvolume option to dump transaction V1 1-211
- listonly option to load database V1 1-275
- listonly option to load transaction V1 1-284

ANYENGINE engine group V2 3-24

**any keyword**  
     in expressions V3 A-6  
     where clause V1 1-407

**Applications**  
     applying resource limits to V2 3-55  
     dropping resource limits from V2  
         3-254  
     modifying resource limits for V2  
         3-392  
     resource limit information on V2  
         3-342

**Approximate numeric datatypes** V3 7-13

**Arguments**  
     *See also* Logical expressions  
     numbered placeholders for, in print command V1 1-304, V1 1-305  
     in user-defined error messages V1 1-309  
     where clause, number allowed V1 1-410

**arithabort option, set**  
     **arith\_overflow** and V1 1-356, V1 2-16, V3 7-8  
     mathematical functions and  
         **arith\_overflow** V1 2-21  
     mathematical functions and  
         **numeric\_truncation** V1 2-17, V1 2-21

**arithignore option, set**  
     **arith\_overflow** and V1 1-356, V1 2-16  
     mathematical functions and  
         **arith\_overflow** V1 2-22

**Arithmetic errors** V1 2-21

**Arithmetic expressions** V3 A-2

**Arithmetic operations**  
     approximate numeric datatypes and V3 7-13  
     exact numeric datatypes and V3 7-9  
     money datatypes and V3 7-15

**Arithmetic operators**  
     in expressions V3 A-3

**Ascending order, asc keyword** V1 1-296, V1 1-344

**ASCII characters**

**ascii string function and** V1 2-28  
     checking for with **sp\_checknames** V2 3-148

**ascii string function** V1 2-28

**asin mathematical function** V1 2-30

**as keyword for renaming column headings** V1 1-339

**Asterisk (\*)**  
     multiplication operator V3 A-3  
     overlength numbers V1 2-144  
     select and V1 1-133

**Asynchronous prefetch**  
     configuring limits V2 3-429

**atan mathematical function** V1 2-31

**@@char\_convert global variable** V1 1-372

**@@connections global variable**  
     **sp\_monitor** and V2 3-407

**@@cpu\_busy global variable**  
     **sp\_monitor** and V2 3-406

**@@error global variable**  
     select into and V1 1-350  
     stored procedures and V1 1-82  
     user-defined error messages and V1 1-306, V1 1-312

**@@identity global variable** V1 1-266

**@@idle global variable**  
     **sp\_monitor** and V2 3-406

**@@io\_busy global variable**  
     **sp\_monitor** and V2 3-406

**@@isolation global variable** V1 1-372

**@@langid global variable** V1 1-308

**@@ncharsize global variable**  
     **sp\_addtype** and V2 3-81

**@@nestlevel global variable** V1 1-227  
     nested procedures and V1 1-87  
     nested triggers and V1 1-126

**@@options global variable** V1 1-372

**@@packet\_errors global variable**  
     **sp\_monitor** and V2 3-406

**@@pack\_received global variable**  
     **sp\_monitor** and V2 3-406

**@@pack\_sent global variable**  
     **sp\_monitor** and V2 3-406

---

**`@@parallel_degree`** global variable V1  
 1-372  
 set `parallel_degree` and V1 1-360  
**`@@rowcount`** global variable V1 1-372  
 cursors and V1 1-230  
 set `nocount` and V1 1-372  
 triggers and V1 1-125  
**`@@scan_parallel_degree`** global  
 variable V1 1-372  
 set `scan_parallel_degree` and V1 1-361  
**`@@sqlstatus`** global variable  
 fetch and V1 1-229  
**`@@textcolid`** global variable V3 7-37  
**`@@textdbid`** global variable V3 7-37  
**`@@textobjid`** global variable V3 7-37  
**`@@textptr`** global variable V3 7-37  
**`@@textsize`** global variable V1 1-373  
 readtext and V1 1-315  
 set `textsize` and V1 1-363, V3 7-37  
**`@@textts`** global variable V3 7-37  
**`@@thresh_hysteresis`** global variable  
 threshold placement and V2 3-70  
**`@@total_errors`** global variable  
 sp\_monitor and V2 3-407  
**`@@total_read`** global variable  
 sp\_monitor and V2 3-406  
**`@@total_write`** global variable  
 sp\_monitor and V2 3-406  
**`@@tranchained`** global variable V1 1-373  
**`@@version`** global variable V1 1-305  
**atn2** mathematical function V1 2-32  
**at option**  
 dump database V1 1-196  
 dump transaction V1 1-210  
 load database V1 1-274  
 load transaction V1 1-283  
**At sign (@)**  
 local variable name V1 1-146 to V1  
 1-147  
 procedure parameters and V1 1-224,  
 V2 3-12  
 rule arguments and V1 1-91  
**Attributes**  
 execution classes V2 3-26

remote tables V1 1-63  
**server (sp\_server\_info)** V2 4-21  
**sp\_addobjectdef** and V2 3-48  
**Auditing**  
 adding an audit table V2 3-21  
**sysauditoptions** table V3 8-9  
**sysaudits\_01...sysaudits\_08** tables V3  
 8-10  
**Audit options**  
 displaying V2 3-211  
 examples V2 3-99  
 setting V2 3-93  
**Audit trail**  
 adding comments V2 3-18  
**Authority.** See Permissions  
**Authorizations.** See Permissions  
**auto identity** database option V2 3-194  
**Automatic operations**  
 checkpoints V1 1-35  
 datatype conversion V1 1-106  
**timestamp** columns V3 7-17  
 triggers V1 1-118  
**avg** aggregate function V1 2-33

**B**

**Backslash (\)**  
 for character string continuation V1  
 1-409, V3 A-11

**Backups**  
*See also* Dump, database; Dump,  
 transaction log; Load, database;  
 Load, transaction log  
 disk mirroring and V1 1-165, V1 1-175  
 disk remirroring and V1 1-171  
 master database V1 1-8

**Backup Server**  
*See also* Utility Programs manual  
 information about V2 3-353  
 multiple V2 3-67  
 volume handling messages V2 3-527  
 to V2 3-534

**Base 10 logarithm function** V1 2-90

**Base date** V3 7-19

- Base tables.** *See Tables*
- Basic display level for configuration parameters** V2 3-216
- Batch processing**
- create default and** V1 1-60
  - execute** V1 1-223, V1 1-226
  - return status** V1 1-318 to V1 1-321
  - set options for** V1 1-368
- bcp (bulk copy utility)**
- select into/bulkcopy/pllsort and** V2 3-196
- begin...end commands** **V1 1-25 to V1 1-26**
- if...else and** V1 1-258
  - triggers and** V1 1-119
- begin transaction command** **V1 1-27 to V1 1-28**
- commit and** V1 1-39
  - rollback to** V1 1-331
- between keyword** V3 A-7
- check constraint using** V1 1-115
  - where** V1 1-406
- binary datatype** **V3 7-28 to V3 7-30**
- Binary datatypes** **V3 7-28 to V3 7-30**
- “0x” prefix V1 1-59, V1 1-91, V3 7-28
  - trailing zeros in V3 7-28
- Binary expressions** V1 xxi, V3 A-1
- concatenating V3 A-5
- Binary operation, union** V1 1-382
- Binary representation of data for bitwise operations** V3 A-3
- Binary sort order of character sets** V2 3-356
- order by and** V1 1-299
- Binding**
- data caches** V2 3-109 to V2 3-113
  - defaults** V1 1-59, V2 3-114 to V2 3-117
  - objects to data caches** V2 3-109 to V2 3-113
  - rules** V1 1-93, V2 3-125 to V2 3-128
  - unbinding and** V1 1-179, V2 3-511 to V2 3-513, V2 3-516
  - user messages to constraints** V2 3-122 to V2 3-124
- bit datatype** V3 7-31
- Bitwise operators** **V3 A-3 to V3 A-4**
- Blanks**
- See also* Spaces, character catalog stored procedure parameter values V2 4-2
- character datatypes and** V1 1-263, V1 1-390, V3 7-24 to V3 7-27
- in comparisons** V3 A-6
- empty string evaluated as** V3 A-10
- like and** V3 A-19
- removing leading with ltrim function** V1 2-92
- removing trailing with rtrim function** V1 2-132
- in system procedure parameter values** V2 3-11
- Blocking process** V1 1-271, V3 8-68
- sp\_lock report on** V2 3-281, V2 3-371
  - sp\_who report on** V2 3-537
- Block size**
- database device** V1 1-161
- blocksize option**
- dump database** V1 1-196
  - dump transaction** V1 1-210
  - load database** V1 1-274
  - load transaction** V1 1-283
- Boolean (logical) expressions** **V3 A-1**
- select statements in** V1 1-259
- Brackets.** *See Square brackets [ ]*
- Branching** V1 1-231
- break command** **V1 1-29 to V1 1-30, V1 1-411 to V1 1-412**
- Browse mode**
- select** V1 1-346
  - timestamp datatype and** V1 2-158, V3 7-17
- B-trees, index**
- fillfactor and** V1 1-66
- Built-in functions** V1 2-1 to V1 2-171
- See also individual function names*
  - aggregate** V1 2-6
  - conversion** V1 2-11
  - date** V1 2-19
  - image** V1 2-25
  - mathematical** V1 2-20

security V1 2-22  
 string V1 2-22  
 system V1 2-23  
 text V1 2-25  
 type conversion V1 2-47 to V1 2-49  
 Bulk copying. *See bcp* (bulk copy utility)  
 by row aggregate subgroup V1 1-40, V1  
 2-10  
 Bytes V3 7-19  
*See also* Size  
 per row V1 1-20, V1 1-105  
 bytes option, *readtext* V1 1-314

## C

Caches, data  
 binding objects to V2 3-109  
 configuring V2 3-129 to V2 3-138  
 dropping V2 3-136  
 information about V2 3-132, V2 3-306  
 logon type V2 3-136  
 memory pools V2 3-425 to V2 3-431  
 overhead V2 3-136, V2 3-306  
 recovery and V2 3-132  
 status V2 3-134  
 unbinding all objects from V2 3-514  
 unbinding objects from V2 3-511  
 Calculating dates V1 2-62  
 caldayofweek date part V1 2-66  
 calweekofyear date part V1 2-66  
 calyearofweek date part V1 2-66  
 Canceling  
*See also* rollback command  
 command at *rowcount* V1 1-361  
 duplicate updates or inserts V1 1-68  
 queries with adjusted plans V1 1-360  
 transactions with arithmetic  
     errors V1 1-356  
     triggers V1 1-333  
 capacity option  
     dump database V1 1-196  
     dump transaction V1 1-210  
 cascade option, *revoke* V1 1-324, V1 1-327  
 Cascading changes (triggers) V1 1-121

case expressions **V1 1-31 to V1 1-34**  
     null values and V1 1-33  
 Case sensitivity V3 A-12  
     in comparison expressions V3 A-5,  
         V3 A-18  
     compute and V1 1-46  
     group by and V1 1-256  
     sort order and V1 1-299  
     in SQL V1 xix  
 Catalog stored procedures V2 4-1 to V2  
 4-39  
     list of V2 4-1  
     return status V2 4-2  
     syntax V2 4-2 to V2 4-3  
 cdw. *See caldayofweek* date part  
 ceiling mathematical function **V1 2-35**  
 chained option, set V1 1-357  
 Chained transaction mode  
     commit and V1 1-39  
     delete and V1 1-157  
     fetch and V1 1-229  
     insert and V1 1-265  
     open and V1 1-294  
     sp\_procoemode and V2 3-441  
     update and V1 1-389  
 Chains of pages  
     partitions V1 1-19, V1 1-22  
     text or *image* data V3 7-33  
     unpartitioning V1 1-19  
 Changes, canceling. *See rollback*  
     command  
 Changing  
*See also* Updating  
 database options V2 3-191 to V2 3-199  
 Database Owners V2 3-143 to V2  
 3-145  
     database size V1 1-6  
     dbccdb workspace size V2 6-4  
     language alias V2 3-472  
     memory pools within data caches V2  
 3-425  
     object names V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
     passwords for login accounts V2  
 3-415 to V2 3-417

passwords for user-defined roles V1  
    1-12  
resource limits V2 3-392  
system tables, dangers of V3 8-4  
tables V1 1-13 to V1 1-24  
thresholds V2 3-400 to V2 3-404  
time ranges V2 3-396  
user-defined roles V1 1-10  
user's group V2 3-146 to V2 3-147  
view definitions V1 1-133

Character data  
    avoiding "NULL" in V3 A-8

Character datatypes **V3 7-24 to V3 7-27**

Character expressions V1 xxi, V3 A-1,  
    V3 A-2  
blanks or spaces in V3 7-24 to V3 7-27

Characters  
    *See also* Spaces, character  
    "0x" V1 1-91, V1 2-17, V3 7-28, V3  
        7-29  
not converted with `char_convert` V1  
    1-357  
number of V1 2-41  
stuff function for deleting V1 2-146  
wildcard V3 A-16 to V3 A-22

Character sets  
    changing names of V2 3-159, V2 3-161  
    checking with `sp_checknames` V2 3-148  
    checking with `sp_checkreswords` V2  
        3-154  
    conversion between client and  
        server V1 1-357  
    conversion errors V3 A-16  
    fix\_text upgrade after change in V1  
        1-140  
    iso\_1 V3 A-16  
    multibyte V2 3-356, V3 A-16  
    multibyte, changing to V1 1-140  
    object identifiers and V3 A-16  
    set `char_convert` V1 1-357  
    `sp_helpsort` display of V2 3-355  
    `syscharsets` system table V3 8-27

Character strings

continuation with backslash (\) V3  
    A-11  
empty V1 1-263, V3 A-10  
specifying quotes within V3 A-10  
truncation V1 1-263, V1 1-363  
wildcards in V3 A-16

`@@char_convert` global variable V1 1-372

`char_convert` option, set V1 1-357

`char datatype` **V3 7-24**  
    in expressions V3 A-10  
    row sort order and V1 1-300

Chargeback accounting  
    `sp_clearstats` procedure V2 3-172 to V2  
        3-173  
    `sp_reportstats` procedure V2 3-462 to V2  
        3-463

`charindex` string function **V1 2-39**

`char_length` string function **V1 2-41**

chars or characters option, `readtext` V1  
    1-314

`char` string function **V1 2-37**

`checkalloc` option, `dbcc` V1 1-138

`checkcatalog` option, `dbcc` V1 1-139

Check constraints  
    binding user messages to V2 3-122  
    column definition conflict with V1  
        1-115  
    displaying source text of V2 3-357  
    insert and V1 1-263  
    renaming V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
    `sysconstraints` table V3 8-34  
    system tables entries for V3 8-63 to V3  
        8-64, V3 8-67

`checkdb` option, `dbcc` V1 1-139

Checker, consistency. *See dbcc (Database Consistency Checker)*

Checking passwords. *See Passwords;*  
    `sp_remoteoption` system procedure

check option  
    `alter table` V1 1-18  
    `create table` V1 1-102

checkpoint command **V1 1-35 to V1 1-36**  
    setting database options and V2 3-193

Checkpoint process V1 1-35 to V1 1-36

*See also* Recovery; Savepoints  
**checkstorage** option, dbcc V1 1-139  
**checktable** option, dbcc V1 1-139 to V1  
   1-140  
**cis\_rpc\_handling** option, set command V1  
   1-357  
 Clearing accounting statistics V2 3-172  
   to V2 3-173  
 Client  
   character set conversion V1 1-357  
   host computer name V1 2-81  
**close** command **V1 1-37**  
**close on endtran** option, set V1 1-357  
 Closing cursors V1 1-37  
 clustered constraint  
   alter table V1 1-15  
   create table V1 1-100  
 Clustered indexes  
*See also* Indexes  
   creating V1 1-65 to V1 1-66  
   fillfactor and V1 1-66  
   migration of tables to V1 1-70, V1  
   1-107  
   number of total pages used V1 2-163  
   pages allocated to V3 8-46  
   segments and V1 1-68, V1 1-71  
   used\_pgs system function and V1  
   2-163  
**cntrtype** option  
   disk init V1 1-161  
   disk reinit V1 1-169  
**coalesce** keyword, case V1 1-31  
 Codes  
   datatype V2 4-14  
   ODBC datatype V2 4-4  
   soundex V1 2-139  
 Collating sequence. *See* Sort order  
**col\_length** system function **V1 2-43**  
 Collision of database creation  
   requests V1 1-56  
**col\_name** system function **V1 2-45**  
 Colon (:)  
   preceding milliseconds V1 2-66  
 Column data. *See* Datatypes  
 Column identifiers. *See* Identifiers  
 Column name V1 2-45  
   aliasing V1 1-310, V1 1-339  
   changing V2 3-157, V2 3-454 to V2  
   3-457  
   checking with sp\_checknames V2 3-148  
   grouping by V1 1-246, V1 1-247  
   in parentheses V1 2-9  
   as qualifier V3 A-13  
   union result set V1 1-383  
   views and V1 1-129  
 Column pairs. *See* Joins; Keys  
 Columns  
   adding data with insert V1 1-262  
   adding to table V1 1-13  
   check constraints conflict with  
     definitions of V1 1-115  
   common key V2 3-174 to V2 3-176  
   creating indexes on V1 1-65 to V1 1-75  
   datatypes V2 4-9 to V2 4-11  
   defaults for V1 1-59 to V1 1-61, V1  
   1-263, V2 3-114 to V2 3-117  
   dependencies, finding V2 3-157  
   foreign keys V2 3-288 to V2 3-290, V2  
   4-16 to V2 4-18  
   group by and V1 1-246  
   identifying V3 A-13  
   joins and V2 3-330  
   length definition V1 2-43  
   length of V1 2-43  
   list and insert V1 1-261  
   null values and check constraints V1  
   1-115  
   null values and default V1 1-61, V1  
   1-93  
   numeric, and row aggregates V1 2-9  
   order by V1 1-344  
   permissions on V1 1-233, V2 4-5 to V2  
   4-7  
   permissions revoked V1 1-323  
   per table V1 1-20  
   primary key V2 3-432  
   reserved V3 8-3  
   rules V1 1-263, V2 3-125 to V2 3-128

rules conflict with definitions of V1  
    1-93  
sizes of (list) V3 7-2 to V3 7-3  
unbinding defaults from V2 3-516 to  
    V2 3-518  
unbinding rules with `sp_unbindrule` V2  
    3-524 to V2 3-526  
`union` of V1 1-383  
variable-length, and sort order V1  
    1-300  
views and V1 1-129  
Columns padding. *See Padding, data*  
Comma (.)  
    default print format for money  
        values V3 7-15  
not allowed in money values V3 7-15  
in SQL statements V1 xviii  
in user-defined datatypes V2 3-79  
Command execution delay. *See waitfor*  
    command  
Command permissions **V1 1-237** to **V1 1-239**  
    *See also* Object permissions;  
        Permissions  
    grant all V1 1-241  
    grant assignment of V1 1-232 to V1  
        1-244  
    levels V1 1-236  
    revoking V1 1-323  
Commands V1 1-1 to V1 1-416  
    display syntax of V2 3-501 to V2 3-503  
    order-sensitive V1 1-239, V1 1-327  
    rowcount range for V1 1-361  
    statistics io for V1 1-362  
    statistics time information on V1 1-362  
    Transact-SQL, summary table V1 1-1  
        to V1 1-5  
Comments  
    adding to audit trail V2 3-18  
commit command **V1 1-38** to **V1 1-39**  
    begin transaction and V1 1-27, V1 1-39  
    rollback and V1 1-39, V1 1-331  
commit work command. *See commit*  
    command

Common keys  
    *See also* Foreign keys; Joins; Primary  
        keys  
    defining V2 3-174 to V2 3-176  
    dropping V2 3-240  
    join candidates and V2 3-330  
    reporting V2 3-332 to V2 3-334  
    syskeys table V3 8-48  
Comparing values  
    datatype conversion for V1 1-409  
    difference string function V1 2-72  
    in expressions V3 A-6  
    null-valued operands V1 1-355  
    for sort order V1 1-300  
    *timestamp* V1 2-158  
    in where clause V1 1-409  
Comparison operators  
    *See also* Relational expressions  
    in expressions V3 A-5  
    symbols V3 A-5  
    where clause V1 1-405  
Compatibility, data  
    create default and V1 1-60  
    of rule to column datatype V1 1-92  
Compiled objects  
    checking for source text of V2 3-164  
    displaying source text of V2 3-357  
    hiding source text of V2 3-363  
Compiling  
    exec with recompile and V1 1-224  
    joins and table count V1 1-363  
    `sp_recompile` and V2 3-443 to V2 3-444  
    time (statistics time) V1 1-362  
    without execution (noexec) V1 1-359  
Composite indexes V1 1-65, V1 1-73  
Comprehensive display level for  
    configuration parameters V2  
        3-216  
compute clause **V1 1-40** to **V1 1-48**  
    order by and V1 1-298, V1 1-344  
    select V1 1-344  
    using row aggregates V1 2-8  
    without by V1 1-44  
Computing dates V1 2-62

---

**Concatenation**  
 null values V3 A-5  
 using + operator V3 A-5  
**Conceptual (logical) tables** V1 1-121, V1 1-123  
**Configuration parameters** V1 1-4, V1 1-317  
     changing V2 3-177 to V2 3-183  
     display levels V2 3-216  
     help information on V2 3-308  
     system tables for V3 8-33, V3 8-35  
**Conflicting roles** V1 1-11  
`@@connections` global variable  
     `sp_monitor` and V2 3-407  
**connect to command** **V1 1-49**  
**Consistency check.** See `dbcc` (Database Consistency Checker)  
**Constants** V1 xx, V3 A-1  
     in expressions V3 A-10  
     return parameters in place of V1 1-226  
     in string functions V1 2-23  
**constraint keyword**  
     `alter table` V1 1-15  
     `create table` V1 1-99  
**Constraints**  
     binding user messages to V2 3-122  
     changing table V1 1-13  
     `create table` V1 1-108  
     cross-database V1 1-114, V1 1-190  
     displaying source text of V2 3-357  
     error messages V1 1-110  
     indexes created by and  
         `max_rows_per_page` V1 1-17  
     information about V2 3-303, V2 3-312  
     referential integrity V1 1-112  
     renaming V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
     `sysconstraints` table V3 8-34  
     `sysreferences` table V3 8-73  
     system tables entries for V3 8-31, V3 8-63 to V3 8-64  
     unbinding messages with  
         `sp_unbindmsg` V2 3-522 to V2 3-523  
     unique V1 1-110  
  
**Consumer process** V1 1-69  
**contiguous option (OpenVMS)**  
     `disk init` V1 1-161  
     `disk mirror` V1 1-164  
**Continuation lines, character string** V1 1-409, V3 A-11  
**continue command** **V1 1-52** to **V1 1-53**  
     `while loop` V1 1-411 to V1 1-412  
**Controller, device**  
     `sp_helpdevice` and number V2 3-321  
**Control-of-flow language**  
     `begin...end` and V1 1-25  
     `create procedure` and V1 1-78  
**Control pages for partitioned tables** V1 1-22  
     `syspartitions` and V3 8-66  
     updating statistics on V1 1-396  
**Conventions**  
     See also Syntax  
     identifier name V3 A-14  
     Transact-SQL syntax V1 xviii  
     used in manuals V1 xviii  
**Conversion**  
     automatic values V3 7-7  
     between character sets V3 A-16  
     character value to ASCII code V1 2-28  
     columns V1 1-106  
     dates used with `like` V1 1-405, V3 7-22  
     degrees to radians V1 2-112  
     implicit V3 7-7, V3 A-10  
     integer value to character value V1 2-37  
     lowercase to uppercase V1 2-161  
     lower to higher datatypes V3 A-10  
     null values and automatic V1 1-106,  
         V3 7-7  
     radians to degrees V1 2-71  
     string concatenation V3 A-5  
     styles for dates V1 2-47  
     uppercase to lowercase V1 2-91  
     `where clause` and datatype V1 1-409  
**convert function** **V1 2-47** to **V1 2-49**  
     concatenation and V3 A-5  
     date styles V1 2-47

*text* values V3 7-37  
truncating values V1 2-14

**Copying**

- databases with `create database` V1 1-56
  - to V1 1-58
- the *model* database V1 1-56
- rows with `insert...select` V1 1-262
- tables with `select into` V1 1-349

**Correlation names**

- table names V1 1-341

**Corrupt databases**

- listing V2 3-367
- recovery fault isolation mode V2 3-481

**Corrupt indexes.** *See* `reindex` option, `dbcc`

**Corrupt pages**

- bringing online V2 3-285 to V2 3-287
- isolating on recovery V2 3-481 to V2 3-484, V2 3-485 to V2 3-487
- listing V2 3-368

**cos** mathematical function V1 2-50

**cot** mathematical function V1 2-51

**count(\*)** aggregate function V1 2-53

**count** aggregate function V1 2-52

**Counters, while loop.** *See* `while loop`

**`@cpu_busy`** global variable

- `sp_monitor` and V2 3-406

**CPU usage**

- monitoring V2 3-406

**create database command** **V1 1-54** to **V1 1-58**

- `disk init` and V1 1-162
- `log on` option V1 1-54
- `log on` option compared to
  - `sp_logdevice` V2 3-377
- permission V1 1-241

**create default command** **V1 1-59** to **V1 1-61**

- batches and V1 1-60

**create existing table command** **V1 1-62** to **V1 1-64**

- datatype conversions and V1 1-64

**create index command** **V1 1-65** to **V1 1-75**

- insert and V1 1-263

**sp\_extendsegment** and V2 3-277

**create procedure command** **V1 1-76** to **V1 1-88**

*See also* `Stored procedures; Extended stored procedures (ESPs)`

- order of parameters in V1 1-224, V1 1-226
- return status and V1 1-84 to V1 1-85
- `select *` in V1 1-82

**create role command** **V1 1-89**

- `grant all` and V1 1-90

**create rule command** **V1 1-91** to **V1 1-94**

**create schema command** **V1 1-95** to **V1 1-96**

**create table command** **V1 1-97** to **V1 1-117**

- column order and V1 1-300
- null values and V1 1-99, V3 A-8
- `sp_extendsegment` and V2 3-277

**create trigger command** **V1 1-118** to **V1 1-137**, V1 1-240, V1 1-327

**create view command** **V1 1-129** to **V1 1-137**

- `union` prohibited in V1 1-384

**Creating**

- databases V1 1-54 to V1 1-58
- datatypes V2 3-79 to V2 3-84
- `dbccdb` workspaces V2 6-9
- defaults V1 1-59 to V1 1-61
- execution classes V2 3-26
- extended stored procedures V1 1-76
  - to V1 1-88, V2 3-28 to V2 3-29
- indexes V1 1-65 to V1 1-75
- limits V2 3-55
- named time ranges V2 3-75
- resource limits V2 3-55
- rules V1 1-91 to V1 1-94
- schemas V1 1-95 to V1 1-96
- stored procedures V1 1-76 to V1 1-88
- tables V1 1-97 to V1 1-117, V1 1-340
- thresholds V2 3-69 to V2 3-74
- time ranges V2 3-75
- triggers V1 1-118 to V1 1-128, V1 1-240, V1 1-327
- user aliases V2 3-16 to V2 3-17

---

user-defined roles V1 1-89  
 user groups V2 3-33  
 views V1 1-129 to V1 1-137  
**Curly braces ({} )**  
     in SQL statements V1 xviii  
**Currency symbols** V3 7-15, V3 A-11  
**Current database**  
     changing V1 1-400  
     information from `sp_helpdb` V2 3-318  
     space used by V2 3-498 to V2 3-500  
**Current date** V1 2-77  
**Current locks, `sp_lock` system**  
     procedure V1 1-272, V2 3-370  
**Current processes.** *See Processes (Server tasks)*  
**Current usage statistics** V2 3-462 to V2 3-463  
**Current user**  
     roles of V1 2-133  
     `suser_id` system function V1 2-151  
     `suser_name` system function V1 2-152  
     `user_id` system function V1 2-165  
     `user_name` system function V1 2-167  
     `user` system function V1 2-164  
**Cursor result set** V1 1-151  
     datatypes and V1 1-228  
     returning rows V1 1-228  
**cursor\_rows option, set** V1 1-358  
**Cursors**  
     aggregate functions and V1 2-9  
     closing V1 1-37  
     compute clause and V1 1-45  
     datatype compatibility V1 1-228  
     deallocating V1 1-145  
     declaring V1 1-148 to V1 1-153  
     deleting rows V1 1-158  
     fetching V1 1-228 to V1 1-230  
     grant and V1 1-239  
     group by and V1 1-248  
     Halloween problem V1 1-152  
     information about V2 3-187  
     opening V1 1-294  
     order by and V1 1-298  
     read-only V1 1-151  
     scans V1 1-151  
     scope V1 1-149  
     select and V1 1-349  
     union prohibited in updatable V1 1-384  
     updatable V1 1-151  
     updating rows V1 1-390  
**curunreservedpgs** system function **V1 2-54**  
**Custom datatypes.** *See User-defined datatypes*  
**cwk.** *See calweekofyear date part*  
**cyr.** *See calyearofweek date part*  
**Cyrillic characters** V3 A-16

**D**

**Damaged database, removing and repairing** V1 1-140  
**Database design**  
     dropping keys V2 3-240  
     logical relationships in V2 3-174, V2 3-288  
**Database devices**  
     alter database and V1 1-6  
     defaulton or defaultoff status V2 3-209 to V2 3-210  
     dropping V2 3-225 to V2 3-226  
     dropping segments from V2 3-259 to V2 3-261  
     last device reference for V2 3-261  
     listing of V2 3-320  
     new database V1 1-54  
     `sp_helpdevice` system procedure V2 3-320  
     status V2 3-209  
     `sysdevices` table V3 8-41  
     system table entries for V3 8-41  
     transaction logs on separate V1 1-166, V1 1-172  
**Database dump.** *See Dump, database; Dump devices*  
**Database files.** *See Files*  
**Database object owners**  
     *See also Database Owners; Ownership*

identifiers and V3 A-14  
**sp\_depends** system procedure and V2 3-206

**Database objects**  
*See also individual object names*  
adding to **tempdb** V1 1-106  
binding defaults to V2 3-114 to V2 3-117  
binding rules to V2 3-125  
binding to caches V2 3-109  
dependencies of V2 3-206 to V2 3-208, V3 8-40  
finding V2 3-207, V2 3-301  
identifier names V3 A-11  
ID number (**object\_id**) V1 2-99  
listings of V2 3-298  
permissions on V1 1-238, V2 3-346  
permissions when creating procedures V1 1-87  
permissions when creating triggers V1 1-128  
permissions when creating views V1 1-136  
permissions when executing procedures V1 1-88  
permissions when executing triggers V1 1-128  
permissions when invoking views V1 1-136  
referencing, **create procedure** and V1 1-82  
remapping V2 3-445 to V2 3-447  
renaming V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
**select\_list** V1 1-309 to V1 1-310, V1 1-339 to V1 1-340  
space used by V2 3-498 to V2 3-500  
**sp\_tables** list of V2 4-38 to V2 4-39  
**sysobjects** table V3 8-63 to V3 8-64  
user-defined datatypes as V3 7-39

**Database options** V2 3-193 to V2 3-198  
*See also individual option names*  
listing V2 3-191 to V2 3-199  
showing settings V2 3-193, V2 3-317

**Database Owners**

*See also Database object owners; Permissions*  
adding users V2 3-88  
changing V2 3-143  
**dbo** use only database option V2 3-194  
information on V2 3-361 to V2 3-362  
name as qualifier V3 A-13, V3 A-14  
objects and identifiers V3 A-14  
permissions granted by V1 1-232  
transferring ownership V2 3-143  
use of **setuser** V1 1-236

**Databases**  
*See also Database objects*  
adding groups V2 3-33  
adding users V2 3-88  
backing up V1 1-195 to V1 1-207  
binding to data caches V2 3-109, V2 3-110  
changing user's default V2 3-389  
**checkalloc** option (**dbcc**) V1 1-138  
**checkdb** option (**dbcc**) V1 1-139  
checking with **sp\_checknames** V2 3-148  
**checkstorage** option (**dbcc**) V1 1-139  
creating V1 1-54  
creating with separate log segment V1 1-216  
creation permission V1 1-58  
default size V1 1-55  
dropping V1 1-177  
dropping segments from V2 3-259 to V2 3-261  
dropping users from V2 3-270  
dumping V1 1-195 to V1 1-207  
help on V2 3-317  
ID number, **db\_id** function V1 2-69  
increasing size of V1 1-6  
information on storage space used V2 3-318, V2 3-498  
listing suspect V2 3-367  
listing suspect pages in V2 3-368  
listing with **sp\_databases** V2 4-12  
listing with **sp\_helpdb** V2 3-317  
loading V1 1-273 to V1 1-281

- 
- lock promotion thresholds for V2 3-475
  - name V1 2-70
  - number of Server V1 1-56
  - options V2 3-191 to V2 3-199
  - ownership V2 3-143
  - recovering V1 1-273 to V1 1-281
  - removing and repairing damaged V1 1-140
  - renaming V2 3-458 to V2 3-461
  - running out of space in V2 3-508
  - selecting V1 1-400
  - storage information V2 3-498
  - system tables entries for V3 8-37
  - thresholds V2 3-508
  - unbinding from data caches V2 3-511
  - upgrading database dumps V1 1-278, V1 1-288
  - use command V1 1-400
  - Data caches**
    - binding objects to V2 3-109
    - configuring V2 3-129 to V2 3-138
    - dropping V2 3-136
    - information about V2 3-132, V2 3-306
    - logon type V2 3-136
    - memory pools V2 3-425 to V2 3-431
    - overhead V2 3-136, V2 3-306
    - recovery and V2 3-132
    - status V2 3-134
    - unbinding all objects from V2 3-514
    - unbinding objects from V2 3-511
  - Data dependency.** See **Dependencies, database object**
  - Data dictionary.** See **System tables**
  - Data integrity** V1 1-263
    - See also* **Referential integrity constraints**
    - dbcc** check for V1 1-138
  - datalength** system function V1 2-58
    - compared to **col\_length** V1 2-43
  - Data modification**
    - text* and *image* with **writetext** V1 1-414
    - update** V1 1-385
  - Data padding.** See **Padding, data**
  - data\_pgs** system function V1 2-56
  - dataserver** utility command
    - See also* *Utility Programs* manual
    - disk mirror** and V1 1-166
    - disk remirror** and V1 1-172
  - Datatype conversion functions** V1 2-11 to V1 2-19
  - Datatype conversions**
    - binary** and **numeric** data V1 2-18
    - bit** information V1 2-18
    - character** information V1 2-13, V1 2-14
    - column definitions** and V1 1-106
    - convert** function V1 2-49
    - date and time** information V1 2-15
    - domain errors** V1 2-17, V1 2-49
    - hexadecimal-like** information V1 2-17
    - hextoint** function V1 2-78
    - image** V1 2-18, V1 2-49
    - implicit** V1 2-11
    - inttohex** function V1 2-84
    - money** information V1 2-14
    - numeric** information V1 2-14, V1 2-15
    - overflow** errors V1 2-16
    - rounding** during V1 2-14
    - scale** errors V1 2-17
  - Datatype precedence.** See **Precedence**
  - Datatypes** V3 7-1 to V3 7-40
    - See also* **User-defined datatypes;** *individual datatype names*
    - approximate numeric** V3 7-13
    - binary** V3 7-28 to V3 7-30
    - bit** V3 7-31
    - codes** V2 4-4, V2 4-14
    - comparison in union operations** V1 1-383
    - compatibility of column and default** V1 1-60
    - cursor result set and** V1 1-228
    - date and time** V3 7-19 to V3 7-23
    - datetime values comparison** V3 A-6
    - decimal** V3 7-10
    - defaults and** V2 3-114 to V2 3-117

dropping user-defined V2 3-268, V3 7-39  
exact numeric V3 7-9 to V3 7-10  
extended V2 4-4  
hierarchy V2 3-81, V3 7-5, V3 8-85  
integer V3 7-9 to V3 7-10  
invalid in *group by* and *having* clauses V1 1-248  
list of V3 7-2, V3 8-85  
local variables and V1 1-146  
mixed, arithmetic operations on V3 A-3  
ODBC V2 4-4  
physical V2 3-79  
*sp\_datatype\_info* information on V2 4-14 to V2 4-15  
*sp\_help* information on V2 3-298 to V2 3-302  
summary of V3 7-2  
*systypes* table V3 8-85 to V3 8-86  
trailing zeros in *binary* V3 7-28  
unbinding defaults from V2 3-516 to V2 3-518  
unbinding rules with *sp\_unbindrule* V2 3-524 to V2 3-526  
Datatypes, custom. *See User-defined datatypes*  
**dateadd** function V1 2-60  
**datediff** function V1 2-62 to V1 2-63  
**datefirst** option, set V1 1-358, V1 2-64, V1 2-67  
**dateformat** option, set V1 1-358, V3 7-21  
Date formats V3 7-20  
Date functions V1 2-19 to V1 2-20  
*See also individual function names*  
**datename** function V1 2-64  
**datepart** function V1 2-66  
Date parts  
    abbreviation names and values V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
    entering V3 7-19  
    order of V1 1-358, V2 3-35, V3 7-21  
Dates  
    comparing V3 A-6  
    datatypes V3 7-19 to V3 7-23  
    display formats V1 1-358  
    display formats, *waitfor* command V1 1-402  
    earliest allowed V1 2-19, V1 2-60, V3 7-19  
    pre-1753 datatypes for V1 2-19, V1 2-60  
**datetime** datatype V3 7-19 to V3 7-23  
*See also set command*  
    comparison of V3 A-6  
    conversion V3 7-23  
    date functions and V1 2-66  
    values and comparisons V3 7-23  
**day** date part V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
Day-long time ranges V2 3-75  
**dayofyear** date part abbreviation and values V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
Days  
    alternate language V2 3-35  
    date style V1 2-48  
    in time ranges V2 3-75  
**dbcc** (Database Consistency Checker) V1 1-138 to V1 1-144  
*See also individual dbcc options*  
    **readtext** and V1 1-316  
    scripts and *sp\_checkreswords* V2 3-156  
    space allocation and V2 3-419  
**dbccdb** database  
    changing workspace size in V2 6-4  
    creating workspaces in V2 6-9  
    deleting *dbcc checkstorage* history from V2 6-15  
    deleting target database information from V2 6-13  
    reporting allocation statistics from V2 6-30  
    reporting comprehensive information from V2 6-26  
    reporting configuration information from V2 6-7, V2 6-23, V2 6-26  
    reporting fault information from V2 6-17, V2 6-23  
    reporting full details from V2 6-26

reporting I/O statistics from V2 6-17  
 stored procedures for use with V2 6-1  
**dbcc traceon** V1 1-142  
**dbcc tune** V1 1-142  
*dbid* column, *sysusages* table V3 8-87  
**db\_id** system function V1 2-69  
 DB-Library programs  
   browse mode V1 1-346  
   changing identifier names and V2 3-156  
   **dbwritetext** and **dbmoretext**, **writetext**  
     compared to V1 1-416  
   overflow errors V1 2-34, V1 2-150  
   **prepare transaction** V1 1-303  
   set options for V1 1-359, V1 1-367  
   **waitfor mirrorexit** and V1 1-402  
**db\_name** system function V1 2-70  
**dbo use only** database option  
   setting with **sp\_dboption** V2 3-194  
**dbrepair** option, **dbcc** V1 1-140  
**dd.** See **day date part**  
**ddl in tran** database option V2 3-195  
 Deactivation of disk mirroring V1 1-174  
   to V1 1-176  
 Deadlocks  
   descending scans and V1 1-301  
**deallocate cursor** command V1 1-145  
 Deallocating cursors V1 1-145  
 Debugging aids  
   **set showplan on** V1 1-362  
   **set sort\_resources on** V1 1-362  
   **set statistics io on** V1 1-362  
   triggers and V1 1-126  
**decimal** datatype V3 7-10  
 Decimal numbers  
   **round** function and V1 2-128  
   **str** function, representation of V1 2-143  
 Decimal points  
   datatypes allowing V3 7-10  
   in integer data V3 7-9  
**declare** command V1 1-146 to V1 1-147  
**declare cursor** command V1 1-148 to V1 1-153

Declaring  
   local variables V1 1-146  
   parameters V1 1-77  
 Default database  
   See also *sysdevices* table  
   assigning with **sp\_addlogin** V2 3-40  
   changing user's V2 3-389  
 Default database devices  
   setting status with **sp\_diskdefault** V2 3-209  
   **sp\_helpdevice** and V2 3-320  
 default database size configuration  
   parameter  
     in *sysconfigures* V1 1-55  
 default keyword  
   **alter database** V1 1-6  
   **alter table** V1 1-14  
   **create table** V1 1-98  
 default language id configuration  
   parameter V2 3-40  
 defaulton | defaultoff option,  
   **sp\_diskdefault** V2 3-209  
 Defaults V1 1-263  
   binding V2 3-114 to V2 3-117  
   checking name with  
     **sp\_checkreswords** V2 3-153  
   column V1 1-14  
   creating V1 1-59 to V1 1-61  
   definitions and **create default** V1 1-59 to V1 1-61  
   displaying source text of V2 3-357  
   dropping V1 1-179  
   IDENTITY columns and V1 1-23  
   remapping V2 3-445 to V2 3-447  
   renaming V2 3-157, V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
   rules and V1 1-60, V1 1-93  
   system tables and V2 3-115  
   system tables entries for V3 8-31, V3 8-63 to V3 8-64, V3 8-67  
   unbinding V2 3-516 to V2 3-518  
 default segment  
   dropping V2 3-260  
   extending V1 1-9

mapping V2 3-63  
Default settings  
  changing login V2 3-41, V2 3-389  
  configuration parameters V2 3-179  
  date display format V3 7-22  
  language V2 3-40  
  parameters for stored procedures V1 1-77  
  set command options V1 1-367  
  weekday order V1 1-367, V1 2-67  
Default values  
  datatype length V1 2-47  
  datatype precision V1 2-47  
  datatype scale V1 2-47  
  datatypes when no length  
    specified V1 1-77  
Defining local variables V1 1-146 to V1 1-147  
defncopy utility command V2 3-155  
Degree of parallelism  
  select and parallel V1 1-341  
Degrees, conversion to radians V1 2-112  
degrees mathematical function V1 2-71  
Delayed execution (*waitfor*) V1 1-401  
delete command **V1 1-154** to **V1 1-159**  
  text row V3 7-36  
  triggers and V1 1-122  
  truncate table compared to V1 1-379  
**deleted table**  
  triggers and V1 1-121, V1 1-123  
Deleting  
  See also Dropping  
  dbcc checkstorage history from  
    **dbccdb** V2 6-15  
  files V2 3-225  
  target database information from  
    **dbccdb** V2 6-13  
Delimited identifiers  
  testing V2 3-155  
  using V2 3-154, V2 3-161 to V2 3-162  
**density option**  
  dump database V1 1-196  
  dump transaction V1 1-210  
  load database V1 1-274  
  
  load transaction V1 1-283  
Denying access to a user V2 3-374  
Dependencies, database object  
  changing names of V2 3-155  
  recompilation and V2 3-455  
  **sp\_depends** system procedure V1 1-106, V2 3-206 to V2 3-208  
  **sysdepends** table V3 8-40  
Descending order (*desc* keyword) V1 1-296, V1 1-344  
Descending scans V1 1-300  
  deadlocks and V1 1-301  
  overflow pages and V1 1-301  
detail option, **sp\_helpconstraint** V2 3-312  
Device failure  
  dumping transaction log after V1 1-212, V1 1-215  
Device fragments  
  number of V1 1-8, V1 1-56  
  **sp\_helpdb** report on V2 3-317  
Device initialization. See Initializing  
Devices  
  See also *sysdevices* table  
  changing names of V2 3-158, V2 3-161  
  disk mirroring to V1 1-164 to V1 1-167  
  information on log V2 3-337  
  numbering V1 1-160, V1 1-169  
  secondary V1 1-165  
  system tables entries for V3 8-41  
Dictionary sort order V1 1-299  
difference string function **V1 2-72**  
Direct updates  
  to system tables V2 3-158, V3 8-4  
Dirty pages  
  updating V1 1-35 to V1 1-36  
Disabling mirroring. See Disk mirroring  
disconnect command **V1 1-49**  
Disk allocation pieces V3 8-87  
Disk controllers V1 1-161, V1 1-169  
Disk devices  
  adding V1 1-160 to V1 1-163, V2 3-85  
    to V2 3-87  
  mirroring V1 1-164 to V1 1-167  
  **sysdevices** table V3 8-41

---

unmirroring V1 1-174 to V1 1-176  
**disk init command** **V1 1-160 to V1 1-163**  
     *master* database backup after V1 1-162  
**disk mirror command** **V1 1-164 to V1 1-167**  
     Disk mirroring V1 1-164 to V1 1-167  
         database dump and V1 1-206  
         database load and V1 1-280  
         restarting V1 1-171 to V1 1-173  
         *sp\_who* report on V2 3-536  
         status in *sysdevices* table V3 8-41  
         transaction log dump and V1 1-221  
         transaction log load and V1 1-290  
         unmirroring and V1 1-174 to V1 1-176  
         *waitfor mirroredit* V1 1-401  
     disk option, *sp\_addumpdevice* V2 3-85  
     disk refit command **V1 1-168**  
         *create database* and V1 1-56  
     disk reinit command **V1 1-169 to V1 1-170**  
         *See also* disk init command  
     disk remirror command **V1 1-171 to V1 1-173**  
         *See also* Disk mirroring  
     disk unmirror command **V1 1-174 to V1 1-176**  
         *See also* Disk mirroring  
     dismount option  
         *dump database* V1 1-197  
         *dump transaction* V1 1-211  
         *load database* V1 1-274  
         *load transaction* V1 1-283  
     Display  
         character sets V2 3-355  
         *create procedure* statement text V1 1-86  
         database options V2 3-191 to V2 3-199  
         procedures for information V1 1-79  
         setting for command-affected  
             rows V1 1-359  
         source text of compiled objects V2 3-357  
         syntax of modules V2 3-501  
     distinct keyword  
         *create view* V1 1-130  
         *select* V1 1-339, V1 1-348  
     Dividing tables into groups. *See group by clause*  
     Division operator (/) V3 A-3  
     Dollar sign (\$)  
         in identifiers V3 A-11  
         in money datatypes V3 7-15  
     Domain rules V1 1-263  
         *create rule* command V1 1-91  
         mathematical functions errors in V1 2-21  
         violations V1 1-263  
     “don’t recover” status of databases  
         *created for load* V1 1-57  
     Dots (...) for omitted name elements V2 3-46, V3 A-14  
     Double-byte characters. *See Multibyte character sets*  
     *double precision* datatype **V3 7-14**  
     Double-precision floating-point values V3 7-14  
     Doubling quotes  
         in character strings V1 1-409, V3 7-25  
         in expressions V3 A-10  
     drop database command **V1 1-177 to V1 1-178**  
         damaged databases and V1 1-140  
     dropdb option, *dbcc dbrepair* V1 1-140  
     drop default command **V1 1-179 to V1 1-180**  
     drop index command **V1 1-181 to V1 1-182**  
     drop keyword  
         *alter role* V1 1-10  
         *alter table* V1 1-18  
     drop logins option, *sp\_dropserver* V2 3-262  
     dropmessages option, *sp\_droplanguage* V2 3-243  
     Dropping  
         *See also* Deleting  
         aliased user V2 3-223 to V2 3-224  
         character with stuff function V1 2-146  
         columns from a table V1 1-20  
         corrupt indexes V1 1-141  
         damaged database V1 1-140  
         database devices V2 3-225 to V2 3-226

databases V1 1-177 to V1 1-178  
dbcc dbrepair database V1 1-140  
defaults V1 1-60, V1 1-179  
grouped procedures V1 1-76  
groups V2 3-238 to V2 3-239  
indexes V1 1-181 to V1 1-182  
leading or trailing blanks V1 2-92  
lock promotion thresholds V2 3-235  
passwords from roles V1 1-10  
procedures V1 1-183 to V1 1-184, V2  
    3-231 to V2 3-232  
remote logins V2 3-252 to V2 3-253,  
    V2 3-262  
remote servers V2 3-262 to V2 3-263  
resource limits V2 3-254  
roles in a mutually exclusive  
    relationship V1 1-10  
rows from a table V1 1-154 to V1  
    1-159, V1 1-190  
rows from a table using truncate  
    table V1 1-379  
rules V1 1-187  
segment from a database V2 3-259 to  
    V2 3-261  
tables V1 1-189 to V1 1-191  
tables with triggers V1 1-123  
time ranges V2 3-266  
triggers V1 1-123, V1 1-192  
user-defined datatype V2 3-268 to V2  
    3-269  
user-defined messages V2 3-247 to V2  
    3-248  
user-defined roles V1 1-185  
user from a database V2 3-270 to V2  
    3-272  
user from a group V2 3-146  
views V1 1-194

**drop procedure command V1 1-183 to V1 1-184**  
grouped procedures and V1 1-183, V1  
    1-224

**drop role command V1 1-185**

**drop rule command V1 1-187 to V1 1-188**

**drop table command V1 1-189 to V1 1-191**

**drop trigger command V1 1-192 to V1 1-193**

**drop view command V1 1-194**

Dump, database  
    across networks V1 1-201  
    appending to volume V1 1-205 to V1  
        1-206  
    Backup Server, remote V1 1-196  
    Backup Server and V1 1-203  
    block size V1 1-196  
    commands used for V1 1-200, V1  
        1-215  
    dismounting tapes V1 1-197  
    dump devices V1 1-196, V1 1-202  
    dump striping V1 1-197  
    dynamic V1 1-201  
    expiration date V1 1-197  
    file name V1 1-198, V1 1-203  
    initializing/appending V1 1-198  
    interrupted V2 3-200  
    loading V1 1-57, V1 1-273 to V1 1-281  
    master database V1 1-202  
    message destination V1 1-198  
    new databases and V1 1-201  
    overwriting V1 1-197, V1 1-205 to V1  
        1-206  
    remote V1 1-203  
    rewinding tapes after V1 1-197  
    scheduling V1 1-200 to V1 1-202  
    successive V1 1-204, V1 1-219  
    system databases V1 1-202  
    tape capacity V1 1-196  
    tape density V1 1-196  
    thresholds and V1 1-202  
    volume changes V1 1-204  
    volume name V1 1-197, V1 1-204

Dump, transaction log  
    across networks V1 1-216  
    appending dumps V1 1-212  
    appending to volume V1 1-220 to V1  
        1-221  
    Backup Server, remote V1 1-218  
    command used for V1 1-215  
    dismounting tapes V1 1-211

---

**dump** striping V1 1-211  
*expiration date* V1 1-211  
*file name* V1 1-212, V1 1-218 to V1  
 1-219  
*initializing tape* V1 1-212  
*initializing volume* V1 1-220 to V1  
 1-221  
*insufficient log space* V1 1-216  
*loading* V1 1-282 to V1 1-291  
*message destination* V1 1-212  
*permissions problems* V1 1-214  
*remote* V1 1-218, V1 1-219  
*rewinding tapes after* V1 1-211  
*scheduling* V1 1-216 to V1 1-217  
*tape capacity* V1 1-210  
*thresholds and* V1 1-217  
*volume name* V1 1-211, V1 1-219  
**dump database command** **V1 1-195 to V1**  
**1-207**  
*See also* Dump, database  
*after using create database* V1 1-57  
*after using disk init* V1 1-162  
*after using dump transaction with*  
*no\_log* V1 1-209  
*dump transaction and* V1 1-201  
*master database and* V1 1-201  
*restrictions* V1 1-200  
*select into and* V1 1-350  
**Dump devices**  
*See also* Database devices; Log device  
*adding* V2 3-85 to V2 3-87  
*dropping* V2 3-225 to V2 3-226  
*dump, database and* V1 1-196  
*dump, transaction log and* V1 1-210  
*listing* V2 3-320  
*naming* V1 1-196, V1 1-210, V1 1-217  
 to V1 1-218  
*number required* V1 1-279  
*permission and ownership*  
*problems* V2 3-86  
*sysdevices table and* V3 8-41  
*system tables entries for* V3 8-41  
**Dump striping**  
*database dumps and* V1 1-197  
*transaction dumps and* V1 1-211  
**dump transaction command** **V1 1-208 to V1**  
**1-222**  
*See also* Dump, transaction log  
*after using disk init* V1 1-162  
*permissions for execution* V1 1-222  
*select into/bulkcopy/pllsort and* V1 1-214  
*sp\_logdevice and* V2 3-378  
*trunc log on chkpt and* V1 1-214  
*with no\_log option* V1 1-216  
*with no\_truncate option* V1 1-212, V1  
 1-215  
*with truncate\_only option* V1 1-215  
**dumpvolume option**  
*dump database* V1 1-197, V2 3-527  
*dump transaction* V1 1-211  
*load database* V1 1-274  
*load transaction* V1 1-283  
**Duplicate rows**  
*indexes and* V1 1-65, V1 1-68  
*removing with union* V1 1-381  
*text or image* V3 7-37  
**Duplication**  
*of space for a new database* V1 1-57  
*of a table with no data* V1 1-350  
**Duplication of text.** *See* replicate string  
 function  
*dw. See* weekday date part  
*dy. See* dayofyear date part  
**Dynamic dumps** V1 1-201, V1 1-216  
**Dynamic Link Libraries**  
*unloading* V2 3-291 to V2 3-292

## E

8-bit terminal, *sp\_helpsort output* V2  
 3-355  
*Ellipsis (...) in SQL statements* V1 xx  
*else keyword.* *See if...else conditions*  
*Embedded spaces.* *See* Spaces, character  
*Empty string (" ") or ('')*  
*not evaluated as null* V3 A-9  
*as a single space* V1 1-263, V3 7-27, V3  
 A-10

updating an V1 1-390  
    Enclosing quotes in expressions V3  
        A-10  
    Encryption  
        compiled object source text V2 3-363  
        role passwords V3 8-82  
        user passwords V3 8-56  
    Ending days of named time ranges V2  
        3-75  
    Ending times of named time ranges V2  
        3-75  
    end keyword V1 1-25  
    Enforcing resource limits V2 3-56  
    Engines  
        *sysengines* table V3 8-43  
        system tables entries for V3 8-43  
    English language, U.S. *See us\_english*  
        language  
    e or E exponent notation  
        approximate numeric datatypes V3  
            7-14  
        *float* datatype V3 7-4  
        *money* datatypes V3 7-15  
    Equal to. *See Comparison operators*  
    errorexit keyword, *waitfor* V1 1-401  
    @@error global variable  
        *select into* and V1 1-350  
        stored procedures and V1 1-82  
        user-defined error messages and V1  
            1-306, V1 1-312  
    Error handling  
        in character set conversion V1 1-357  
        dbcc and V1 1-144  
        domain or range V1 2-21  
        triggers and V1 1-126  
    Error messages  
        *See also* SQLSTATE codes  
        Backup Server V2 3-531  
        character conversion V1 1-357  
        printing user-defined V1 1-306  
        system tables entries for V3 8-61  
        user-defined V1 1-308 to V1 1-313  
    Errors  
        *See also* Error messages  
    allocation V1 1-139, V1 1-141, V1  
        1-142  
    arithmetic overflow V1 2-16  
    convert function V1 2-14 to V1 2-17, V1  
        2-49  
    datatype conversion V1 1-99  
    divide-by-zero V1 2-16  
    domain V1 2-17, V1 2-49  
    number of V2 3-406  
    numbers for user-defined V1 1-308  
    return status values V1 1-319  
    scale V1 2-17  
    trapping mathematical V1 2-21  
    Escape characters V3 A-21  
        wildcard characters and V3 A-22  
    escape keyword V3 A-21 to V3 A-22  
        *where* V1 1-406  
    ESPs. *See Extended stored procedures*  
    European characters in object  
        identifiers V3 A-16  
    Evaluation order V1 1-382  
    Exact numeric datatypes V3 7-9 to **V3**  
        **7-10**  
        arithmetic operations and V3 7-9  
    Exception report, dbcc

**expand\_down parameter**  
 sp\_activeroles V2 3-14  
**sp-displayroles** V2 3-221  
**sp\_displayroles** V2 3-221  
**Explicit null value** V3 A-8  
**Explicit values for IDENTITY**  
 columns V1 1-266, V1 1-358  
**exp mathematical function** **V1 2-74**  
**Exponent, datatype (e or E)**  
 approximate numeric types V3 7-14  
**float datatype** V3 7-4  
**money types** V3 7-15  
**Exponential value** V1 2-74  
**Expressions**  
 definition of V3 A-1  
 enclosing quotes in V3 A-10  
 evaluation order in V1 1-382  
 grouping by V1 1-247  
 including null values V3 A-7  
 insert and V1 1-261  
 name and table name qualifying V3  
 A-15  
 summary values for V1 1-45  
 types of V1 xx, V3 A-1  
**Extended columns, Transact-SQL** V1  
 1-250, V1 1-252  
**Extended datatypes, ODBC** V2 4-4  
**Extended stored procedures**  
 creating V1 1-76 to V1 1-88, V2 3-28 to  
 V2 3-29  
 C run-time signals not allowed V1  
 1-83  
 displaying V2 3-322  
 dropping V1 1-183, V2 3-231  
 executing V1 1-223 to V1 1-227  
 system tables entries for V3 8-31, V3  
 8-63 to V3 8-64  
**Extending database storage** V1 1-6  
**Extending segments** V2 3-277  
**Extensions, Transact-SQL** V1 1-250  
**Extents** V1 1-70  
 create table and V1 1-105  
**dbcc indexalloc report on index** V1 1-141  
**dbcc report on table** V1 1-142

**F**

**Failures, media**  
*See also Recovery*  
 automatic failover and V1 1-174  
 disk remirror and V1 1-172  
 trunc log on chkpt database option  
 and V2 3-197  
**Family of worker processes**  
*fid* reported by **sp\_lock** V2 3-372  
**sp\_familylock report on fid** V2 3-280  
**fast option**  
**dbcc indexalloc** V1 1-140  
**dbcc tablealloc** V1 1-141, V1 1-142  
**fetch command** **V1 1-228** to **V1 1-230**  
**Fetching cursors** V1 1-228 to V1 1-230  
**fid (family ID) number** V2 3-280  
**sp\_lock report** V2 3-372  
**File names**  
 configuration file V2 3-177  
 database dumps V1 1-203  
 DLL V1 1-78, V2 3-291  
 listing database dump with **listonly** V1  
 1-275  
 listing transaction log with **listonly** V1  
 1-284  
 transaction log dumps V1 1-212, V1  
 1-283  
**file option**  
**dump database** V1 1-198  
**dump transaction** V1 1-212  
**load database** V1 1-274  
**load transaction** V1 1-283  
**Files**  
*See also Tables; Transaction log*  
 contiguous (OpenVMS) V1 1-161, V1  
 1-164  
 deleting V2 3-225  
 inaccessible after **sp\_dropdevice** V2  
 3-225  
 interfaces, and server names V2 3-65  
 localization V2 3-161  
 mirror device V1 1-164  
**Fillfactor**  
**alter table** V1 1-16

**create index** and V1 1-66  
**fillfactor** option  
    **alter table** V1 1-16  
    **create index** V1 1-66  
    **create table** V1 1-100  
**Finding**  
    active roles V1 2-133  
    cache bindings V2 3-129, V2 3-306  
    character sets V2 3-355, V3 8-27  
    configuration parameters V2 3-308,  
        V3 8-33, V3 8-35  
    constraints V2 3-312, V3 8-34  
    current date V1 2-77  
    database ID V1 2-69, V3 8-37  
    database name V1 2-70, V3 8-37  
    database objects V2 3-301, V3 8-63  
    database options V2 3-191  
    database settings V2 3-317, V3 8-37  
    datatypes V2 3-298, V3 8-85  
    device names V3 8-41  
    devices V2 3-320  
    languages V2 3-335, V3 8-50  
    object definitions V3 8-31, V3 8-67  
    object dependencies V2 3-206, V2  
        3-207, V3 8-40  
    object information V2 3-298  
    partition information V2 3-303, V3  
        8-66  
    permission information V3 8-71  
    permissions V2 3-346  
    reserved words V2 3-150  
    resource limits V2 3-342, V3 8-76  
    roles V3 8-77  
    segments V2 3-350  
    server names V2 3-353  
    server user ID V1 2-151  
    server user name V1 2-152  
    starting position of an expression V1  
        2-39  
    thresholds V2 3-359  
    user aliases V1 2-171, V3 8-5  
    user IDs V1 2-165  
    user names V1 2-164, V1 2-167  
    users in a database V2 3-361, V3 8-89  
    valid identifiers V1 2-169  
**FIPS** flagger  
    **insert extension** not detected by V1  
        1-269  
    **set option** for V1 1-358  
    **update extensions** not detected by V1  
        1-393  
**fipsflagger** option, set V1 1-358  
**First column** parameter. See **Keys**  
**First-of-the-months**, number of V1 2-63  
**First page**  
    **log device** V2 3-337  
    partition, displaying with  
        **sp\_helppartition** V2 3-303  
    text pointer V1 2-154  
**Fixed-length columns**  
    binary datatypes for V3 7-28  
    character datatypes for V3 7-24  
    null values in V3 7-7  
    stored order of V1 1-300  
**fix** option  
    **dbcc** V1 1-139, V1 1-141, V1 1-142  
    **dbcc indexalloc** V1 1-140  
    **dbcc tablealloc** V1 1-138  
**fix\_text** option, **dbcc** V1 1-140, V1 1-144  
**float** datatype V3 7-14  
**Floating-point** data V1 xx, V3 A-1  
    str character representation of V1  
        2-143  
**floor** mathematical function V1 2-76  
**flushmessage** option, set V1 1-358  
**for** **browse** option, **select** V1 1-346  
    union prohibited in V1 1-384  
**foreign key constraint**  
    **alter table** V1 1-18  
    **create table** V1 1-102  
**Foreign keys** V1 1-110  
    dropping V2 3-240  
    inserting V2 3-288 to V2 3-290  
    **sp\_fkeys** information on V2 4-16 to V2  
        4-18  
    **sp\_helpkey** and V2 3-332  
    **syskeys** table V3 8-48  
**for load** option

---

**alter database** V1 1-7  
**create database** V1 1-55, V1 1-57  
**with override** V1 1-54  
**Formats**  
 dates V3 7-20  
 times in named time ranges V2 3-75  
**Formats, date.** *See Dates*  
**Format strings**  
 print V1 1-304  
 raiserror V1 1-308  
 in user-defined error messages V1 1-308, V2 3-44  
**Formulas**  
**max\_rows\_per\_page** of nonclustered indexes V2 3-168  
**for read only option, declare cursor** V1 1-148  
**for update option, declare cursor** V1 1-148  
**Fragments, device space**  
 sp\_placeobject and V2 3-419  
**Free pages, curunreservedpgs system function** V1 2-55  
**from keyword**  
 delete V1 1-154  
 grant V1 1-236  
 load database V1 1-274  
 load transaction V1 1-283  
 select V1 1-340  
 sp\_tables list of objects appearing in clause V2 4-38 to V2 4-39  
 update V1 1-386  
**Front-end applications, browse mode and** V1 2-158  
**Full name**  
 changing with sp\_modifylogin V2 3-389  
 specifying with sp\_addlogin V2 3-41  
**full option**  
 dbcc indexalloc V1 1-140  
 dbcc tablealloc V1 1-141, V1 1-142  
**Functions** V1 2-1  
 aggregate V1 2-6  
 conversion V1 2-11  
 date V1 2-19  
 image V1 2-25  
 mathematical V1 2-20  
**security** V1 2-22  
**string** V1 2-22  
**system** V1 2-23  
**text** V1 2-25  
**futureonly option**  
 sp\_binefault V2 3-114  
 sp\_bindrule V2 3-125, V2 3-127  
 sp\_unbindefault V2 3-516, V2 3-517  
 sp\_unbindrule V2 3-524  
**Future space allocation.** *See Space allocation; sp\_placeobject system procedure*

**G**

**German language print message example** V1 1-304  
**getdate date function** V1 2-77  
**Getting messages.** *See sp\_getmessage system procedure*  
**Global allocation map pages** V3 8-44  
**Global audit options, sysauditoptions system table** V3 8-9  
**Global variables**  
*See also individual variable names*  
 sp\_monitor report on V2 3-405  
**goto keyword** V1 1-231  
**Grammatical structure, numbered placeholders and** V1 1-304  
**Grand totals**  
 compute V1 1-44  
 order by V1 1-298  
**grant command** V1 1-50, V1 1-232 to V1 1-244  
 all keyword V1 1-232  
 drop role permission not included in V1 1-186  
 "public" group and V1 1-234  
 roles and V1 1-242  
 sysprotects table V3 8-71  
**Granting**  
 create trigger permission V1 1-127, V1 1-240, V1 1-327  
**grant option**

**sp\_helpprotect** V2 3-346  
**sp\_role** V2 3-466  
**grant option** for option, revoke V1 1-324  
Greater than. *See* Comparison operators  
Greek characters V3 A-16  
**group by** clause **V1 1-245** to **V1 1-257**  
    aggregate functions and V1 1-245, V1 1-248, V1 2-6, V1 2-8  
    **having** clause and V1 1-245 to V1 1-257  
    **having** clause and, in standard SQL V1 1-249  
    **having** clause and, in Transact-SQL V1 1-250  
    **having** clause and, sort orders V1 1-256  
    select V1 1-342 to V1 1-343  
    views and V1 1-134  
    without **having** clause V1 1-256  
**Grouping**  
    multiple trigger actions V1 1-119  
    procedures of the same name V1 1-76, V1 1-183, V1 1-224  
    table rows V1 1-248  
**Groups**  
    *See also* "public" group  
    changing V2 3-146 to V2 3-147  
    dropping V2 3-238 to V2 3-239  
    grant and V1 1-243  
    information on V2 3-326  
    revoke and V1 1-328  
    **sp\_addgroup** V2 3-33 to V2 3-34  
    **sp\_adduser** procedure V2 3-88  
    **sysusers** table entries for V3 8-89  
    table rows V1 1-245  
    Windows NT domain V2 5-7  
**Guest users** V1 2-165  
    **master** access required V2 3-271  
    permissions V1 1-243  
    **sybsystemprocs** database V2 3-10  
    **tempdb** access required V2 3-271

**H**

Halloween problem V1 1-152  
**having** clause **V1 1-245** to **V1 1-257**

aggregate functions and V1 1-246, V1 1-248, V1 2-6  
**group by** and V1 1-245 to V1 1-257  
**group by** extensions in Transact-SQL and V1 1-250  
negates all V1 1-246  
**select** V1 1-343  
**Headings, column** V1 1-246  
in views V1 1-129  
**Help**  
    **sp\_syntax** display V2 3-501  
    **sp\_sysmon** display V2 3-504  
**Help reports**  
    *See also* Information (Server); System procedures  
    constraints V2 3-312  
    database devices V2 3-320  
    database object V2 3-298  
    databases V2 3-317  
    datatypes V2 3-298  
    dump devices V2 3-320  
    extended stored procedures V2 3-322  
    groups V2 3-326  
    indexes V2 3-328  
    joins V2 3-330  
    keys V2 3-332  
    language, alternate V2 3-335  
    logins V2 3-340  
    permissions V2 3-346  
    remote servers V2 3-353  
    resource limits V2 3-342  
    segments V2 3-350  
    source text for compiled objects V2 3-357  
    system procedures V2 3-298 to V2 3-362  
    thresholds V2 3-359  
    users V2 3-361 to V2 3-362  
**Hexadecimal numbers**  
    "0x" prefix for V1 1-59  
    converting V1 2-17  
**hexToInt** function V1 2-78, **V1 2-78**  
**hh.** *See* hour date part  
**Hierarchy**

*See also* Precedence  
 data cache bindings V2 3-110  
 datatype V3 8-85  
 lock promotion thresholds V2 3-475  
 operators V3 A-2  
 roles, displaying with `sp_activeroles` V2 3-14  
 user-defined datatypes V2 3-81  
 Hierarchy of permissions. *See* Permissions  
 Hierarchy of roles. *See* Role hierarchies  
 Historic dates, pre-1753 V1 2-19, V1 2-60  
**holdlock** keyword  
`readtext` V1 1-314  
`select` V1 1-341, V2 3-371  
 Host computer name V1 2-81  
**host\_id** system function **V1 2-80**  
**host\_name** system function **V1 2-81**  
 Host process ID, client process V1 2-80  
**hour** date part V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
 Hour values date style V1 2-48

|

**I/O**  
 configuring size V2 3-425  
 devices, disk mirroring to V1 1-164  
 displaying total actual cost (statistics io) V1 1-362  
 limiting V2 3-56  
 log size V2 3-385  
 prefetch and delete V1 1-155  
 prefetch and select V1 1-341  
 prefetch and update V1 1-386  
 usage statistics V2 3-462  
**Identifiers** **V3 A-11** to **V3 A-16**  
 delimited V2 3-154  
 quoted V2 3-154  
 renaming V2 3-155, V3 A-15  
 reserved words and V2 3-150 to V2 3-163  
`select` V1 1-348  
`set quoted_identifier on` V2 3-154, V2 3-161 to V2 3-162

**sp\_checkreswords** and V2 3-154  
 system functions and V1 2-169  
**Identities**  
 alternate V2 3-16  
`sa_role` and Database Owner V1 1-369, V1 2-165  
`server user (suser_id)` V1 2-152  
`set proxy` and V1 1-371  
`set session authorization` and V1 1-371  
`setuser` command V1 1-374  
`user (user_id)` V1 2-165  
**identity burning set factor configuration**  
 parameter V1 1-265  
**IDENTITY** columns  
 automatic V2 3-194, V2 3-197  
 creating tables with V1 1-116  
 database options using V2 3-195  
 defaults and V1 1-23  
 inserting values into V1 1-261  
 inserts into tables with V1 1-265 to V1 1-266  
 maximum value of V1 1-266  
 nonunique indexes V2 3-195  
 null values and V1 1-266  
 selecting V1 1-266, V1 1-351  
 updates not allowed V1 1-391  
 views and V1 1-134  
`@@identity` global variable V1 1-266  
**identity in nonunique index** database option  
 setting with `sp_dboption` V2 3-195  
**identity\_insert** option, set V1 1-358  
**identity keyword**  
`alter table` V1 1-14  
`create table` V1 1-99  
`sp_addtype` and V2 3-79  
**Identity of user.** *See* Aliases; Logins; Users  
`@@idle` global variable  
`sp_monitor` and V2 3-406  
**IDs, server role**  
`role_id` V1 2-125  
`sysroles` table V3 8-77  
**IDs, time range** V2 3-76  
**IDs, user**

*See also* Logins  
database (`db_id`) V1 2-69  
server user V1 2-152  
stored procedure (`procid`) V1 1-360  
`user_id` function for V1 2-151  
**if..else** conditions **V1 1-258** to **V1 1-260**  
    **continue** and V1 1-52  
    local variables and V1 1-147  
**if update** clause, **create trigger** V1 1-118, V1 1-119, V1 1-125  
**ignore\_dup\_key** option, **create index** V1 1-68  
**ignore\_dup\_row** option, **create index** V1 1-68  
**image** datatype V3 7-28, **V3 7-33** to V3 7-38  
    “0x” prefix for V3 7-37  
    initializing V3 7-34  
    length of data returned V1 1-349, V1 1-363  
    null values in V3 7-35  
    **order by** not allowed V1 1-298  
    pointer values in **readtext** V1 1-314  
    prohibited actions on V3 7-36  
    size of V2 3-499  
    storage on separate device V1 1-314  
**sysindexes** table and V3 8-45  
triggers and V1 1-122  
**union** not allowed on V1 1-384  
    **writetext** to V1 1-414  
**Image** functions V1 2-25  
Immediate shutdown V1 1-376  
Impersonating a user. *See setuser command*  
Implicit conversion (of datatypes) V3 7-7, V3 A-10  
Inactive transaction log space V1 1-209  
Included groups, **group by** query V1 1-250  
**indexalloc** option, **dbcc** V1 1-140  
**index\_col** system function **V1 2-82**  
Indexes  
    *See also* Clustered indexes; Database objects; Nonclustered indexes  
    binding to data caches V2 3-109

checking name with **sp\_checknames** V2 3-148  
checking name with  
    **sp\_checkreswords** V2 3-153  
composite V1 1-73  
creating V1 1-65 to V1 1-75  
**dbcc indexalloc** and V1 1-140  
dropping V1 1-181 to V1 1-182  
estimating space and time requirements V2 3-273  
**IDENTITY** columns in nonunique V2 3-195  
information about V2 3-328  
**integrity checks** (**dbcc**) V1 1-141  
joins and V1 1-69  
key values V1 1-398  
listing V1 1-181  
**max\_rows\_per\_page** and V1 1-17, V1 1-101  
naming V1 1-66  
nonclustered V1 1-66  
number allowed V1 1-70  
Object Allocation Maps of V1 1-141  
page allocation check V1 1-140  
renaming V2 3-156, V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
space used by V2 3-500  
**sp\_placeobject** space allocation for V2 3-418 to V2 3-420  
**sp\_statistics** information on V2 4-30 to V2 4-32  
suspect V2 3-365 to V2 3-366  
**sysindexes** table V3 7-35  
system tables entries for V3 8-45  
**truncate table** and V1 1-379  
types of V1 1-65 to V1 1-66  
unbinding from data caches V2 3-511  
update statistics on V1 1-69, V1 1-398  
views and V1 1-70  
Index pages  
    allocation of V1 2-118  
    **fillfactor** effect on V1 1-16, V1 1-66, V1 1-100

---

leaf level V1 1-16, V1 1-65, V1 1-66, V1  
     1-100  
 system functions V1 2-118  
 total of table and V1 2-118  
**Infected processes**  
     removal with kill V2 3-537  
     waitfor errorexit and V1 1-402  
**Information (Server)**  
     alternate languages V2 3-335  
     cache bindings V2 3-111  
     configuration parameters V3 8-33, V3  
         8-35  
     current locks V2 3-370  
     database devices V2 3-320  
     database objects V2 3-298  
     Database Owners V2 3-361 to V2  
         3-362  
     databases V2 3-317, V3 8-37 to V3 8-39  
     data caches V2 3-132  
     datatypes V2 3-298  
     display procedures V1 1-79  
     dump devices V2 3-320  
     extended stored procedures V2 3-322  
     first page of log V2 3-337  
     groups V2 3-326, V2 3-361 to V2 3-362  
     indexes V2 3-328  
     join columns V2 3-330  
     keys V2 3-332  
     languages V2 3-335  
     log device V2 3-337  
     logins V2 3-535 to V2 3-537  
     monitor statistics V2 3-405  
     performance V2 3-504  
     permissions V2 3-346  
     remote server logins V2 3-340  
     remote servers V2 3-353  
     resource limits V2 3-342  
     segments V2 3-350  
     server logins V2 3-535 to V2 3-537  
     server users V2 3-218  
     source text for compiled objects V2  
         3-357  
     space usage V1 1-73, V2 3-498  
     suspect indexes V2 3-365 to V2 3-366  
         text V1 1-86  
         thresholds V2 3-359  
         users, database V2 3-361 to V2 3-362  
**Information messages (Server). See Error**  
     messages; Severity levels, error  
**Initializing**  
     disk reinit and V1 1-162, V1 1-169 to V1  
         1-170  
     disk space V1 1-160 to V1 1-163  
     *text or image* columns V3 7-36  
**init option**  
     dump database V1 1-198  
     dump transaction V1 1-212  
**in keyword**  
     alter table and V1 1-18  
     check constraint using V1 1-115  
     in expressions V3 A-6  
     where V1 1-407  
**In-memory map** V1 1-8  
**Input packets, number of** V2 3-406  
**insert command** **V1 1-261 to V1 1-269**  
     create default and V1 1-59  
     IDENTITY columns and V1 1-265 to  
         V1 1-266  
     null/not null columns and V1 1-133  
     triggers and V1 1-122, V1 1-125  
     update and V1 1-262  
     views and V1 1-133, V1 1-267 to V1  
         1-268  
**inserted table**  
     triggers and V1 1-121, V1 1-123  
**Inserting**  
     automatic leading zero V3 7-29  
     spaces in text strings V1 2-141  
**int datatype** **V3 7-9**  
     aggregate functions and V1 2-34, V1  
         2-150  
**Integer data** V3 7-9  
     in SQL V1 xxi, V3 A-1  
**Integer datatypes, converting to** V1 2-17  
**Integer remainder. See Modulo operator**  
     (%)  
**Integrity. See dbcc (Database Consistency**  
     Checker); Referential integrity

Integrity of data  
 constraints V1 1-108  
 methods V1 1-109

Intent table locks V2 3-281, V2 3-371

Interfaces file  
 changing server names in V2 3-161  
 sp\_addserver and V2 3-65

Intermediate display level for  
 configuration parameters V2  
 3-216

Internal datatypes of null columns V1  
 1-106, V3 7-7  
*See also* Datatypes

Internal structures  
 pages used for V1 2-118

Interval, automatic checkpoint V1 1-35

into keyword  
 fetch V1 1-228  
 insert V1 1-261  
 select V1 1-340, V1 1-349  
 union V1 1-381

intohex function **V1 2-84**  
*See also* @@io\_busy global variable  
 sp\_monitor and V2 3-406

is not null keyword in expressions V3 A-7

is null keyword  
 in expressions V3 A-7  
 where V1 1-406

isnull system function V1 2-85  
 insert and V1 1-264  
 print and V1 1-306  
 select and V1 1-348

iso\_1 character set V3 A-16  
*See also* @@isolation global variable V1 1-372

Isolation levels  
 catalog stored procedures V2 4-2  
 identity in nonunique index database  
 option and V2 3-195  
 system procedures V2 3-10

isql utility command  
*See also* Utility Programs manual  
 approximate numeric datatypes  
 and V3 7-14

is\_sec\_service\_on security function V1  
 2-86

**J**

Japanese character sets  
 object identifiers and V3 A-16  
 print message example V1 1-304

Joins  
 count or count(\*) with V1 2-53  
 indexes and V1 1-69  
 information on V2 3-330  
 null values and V3 A-8  
 number of tables considered by  
 optimizer V1 1-363  
 sp\_commonkey V2 3-174  
 table groups and V1 1-252

**K**

Keys, table V1 1-110  
*See also* Common keys; Indexes  
 dropping V2 3-240  
 information on V2 3-332  
 syskeys table V2 3-175, V2 3-288, V2  
 3-432, V3 8-48

Key values V1 1-398

Keywords **V3 B-1 to V3 B-5**  
 as identifiers V2 3-150  
 Transact-SQL V3 A-11, V3 B-1 to V3  
 B-2

kill command **V1 1-270 to V1 1-272**  
 sp\_who and V2 3-536, V2 3-537

**L**

Labels  
 dump volumes V1 1-204, V1 1-279,  
 V1 1-290  
 goto label V1 1-231  
*See also* @@langid global variable V1 1-308

Language defaults V2 3-40  
 adding V2 3-35 to V2 3-39  
 changing user's V2 3-41

---

**language option, set** V1 1-359  
**Languages, alternate**  
  alias for V2 3-472  
  changing names of V2 3-159, V2 3-161  
  checking with **sp\_checkreswords** V2  
    3-154  
  date formats in V2 3-35  
  dropping V2 3-243 to V2 3-244  
  dropping messages in V2 3-247  
  information on V2 3-335  
  installing V2 3-35  
  official name V2 3-472  
  structure and translation V1 1-304  
**syslanguages table** V2 3-335, V3 8-50  
  system messages and V1 1-359, V2  
    3-293  
  system tables entries for V3 8-50  
  user-defined messages V2 3-43  
  weekday order and V1 1-367, V1 2-67  
  without Language Modules V2 3-35  
**Last-chance thresholds** V1 2-88, V2 3-70,  
  V2 3-401, V2 3-403  
**LASTONLINE engine group** V2 3-24  
**lct\_admin system function** **V1 2-88**  
**Leading blanks, removal with ltrim**  
  function V1 2-92  
**Leading zeros, automatic insertion**  
  of V3 7-29  
**Leaf levels of indexes**  
  clustered index V1 1-16, V1 1-65, V1  
    1-66, V1 1-100  
**Leaving a procedure.** *See return command*  
**Length**  
  *See also Size*  
  of columns V1 2-43  
  of expressions in bytes V1 2-58  
**Less than.** *See Comparison operators*  
**Levels**  
  nested procedures and V1 1-87, V1  
    1-227  
  nesting triggers V1 1-126  
  `@@nestlevel` V1 1-87  
  permission assignment V1 1-236  
**like keyword**  
**alter table and** V1 1-18  
**check constraint using** V1 1-115  
**searching for dates with** V3 7-22  
**where** V1 1-405  
**wildcard characters used with** V3  
    A-18  
**Limited days**  
  modifying for time ranges V2 3-396  
  resource limit information on V2  
    3-342  
  specifying for time ranges V2 3-75  
**Limited times**  
  modifying for time ranges V2 3-396  
  resource limit information on V2  
    3-342  
  specifying for time ranges V2 3-75  
**Limit types** V2 3-55  
  elapsed time V2 3-55  
  I/O cost V2 3-55  
  modifying values V2 3-393  
  number of rows returned V2 3-55  
  specifying values V2 3-55  
**Linkage, page.** *See Pages, data*  
**Linking users.** *See Alias, user*  
**Listing**  
  database options V2 3-191  
  datatypes with types V3 7-5 to V3 7-6  
  devices V2 3-320  
  existing defaults V1 1-179  
  user group members V1 1-243  
**listonly option**  
  **load database** V1 1-275  
  **load transaction** V1 1-284  
**Lists**  
  catalog stored procedures V2 4-1  
  commands V1 1-1 to V1 1-5  
  datatypes V3 7-2  
  **dbcc stored procedures** V2 6-1  
  error return values V1 1-320  
  functions V1 2-2 to V1 2-5  
  reserved return status value V1 1-320  
  sort order choices and effects V1  
    1-299

system extended stored  
procedures V2 5-1

system procedures V2 3-1 to V2 3-10

system tables V3 8-1 to V3 8-3

Literal character specification  
like match string V3 A-20  
quotes (" ") V3 A-10

Literal values  
datatypes of V3 7-4  
null V3 A-8

Load, database V1 1-273 to V1 1-281  
across networks V1 1-279  
Backup Server and V1 1-279  
block size V1 1-274  
commands used for V1 1-276  
cross-platform not supported V1  
1-277, V1 1-286  
disk mirroring and V1 1-280  
dismounting tapes after V1 1-274  
file name, listing V1 1-275  
header, listing V1 1-275  
load striping V1 1-274  
message destination V1 1-275, V1  
1-290  
new database V1 1-57  
remote V1 1-279  
restricting use V1 1-278, V1 1-288  
restrictions V1 1-277  
rewinding tapes after V1 1-274  
size required V1 1-277  
updates prohibited during V1 1-278  
volume name V1 1-274

Load, transaction log V1 1-282 to V1  
1-291  
commands used for V1 1-285  
disk mirroring and V1 1-290  
dismounting tape after V1 1-283  
dump devices V1 1-283  
file name, listing V1 1-284  
header, listing V1 1-284  
load striping V1 1-283  
message destination V1 1-284  
point-in-time recovery V1 1-285  
rewinding tape after V1 1-283

until\_time V1 1-285  
volume name V1 1-283

load database command V1 1-273 to V1  
1-281  
restrictions V1 1-277

load transaction command V1 1-282 to V1  
1-291  
restrictions V1 1-286

Local alias, language V2 3-472

Localization  
changing language names and  
files V2 3-161

local option, sp\_addserver V2 3-65

Local servers V2 3-65  
*See also* Remote servers; Servers

Local variables  
declare (name and datatype) V1 1-146  
raiserror and V1 1-309  
in screen messages V1 1-305  
in user-defined error messages V1  
1-309

Location of new database V1 1-54

lock | unlock option, sp\_locklogin V2 3-374

Locking  
cache binding and V2 3-111  
cache unbinding and V2 3-512  
control over V2 3-370 to V2 3-373  
logins V2 3-374  
text for reads V1 1-314

Lock promotion thresholds V2 3-474

Locks  
exclusive page V2 3-281  
exclusive table V2 3-281  
exclusive table and page V2 3-371  
“FAM DUR” status V2 3-282  
intent table V2 3-281, V2 3-371  
page V2 3-281, V2 3-371  
shared page V2 3-281, V2 3-371  
shared table V2 3-281, V2 3-371  
sp\_familylock system procedure V2  
3-280 to V2 3-282  
sp\_lock system procedure V2 3-370 to  
V2 3-373  
system tables entries for V3 8-53

types of V2 3-281, V2 3-371  
**log10** mathematical function **V1 2-90**  
 Logarithm, base 10 V1 2-90  
 Log device  
*See also* Transaction logs  
 information V2 3-337  
 purging a V1 1-202  
 space allocation V1 1-57, V1 1-144, V1 1-161  
 Logging  
 messages V2 3-91 to V2 3-92  
 select into V1 1-350  
 text or *image* data V1 1-414  
 triggers and unlogged operations V1 1-124  
 user-defined events V2 5-11  
 user-defined messages V2 3-43  
 writetext command V1 1-414  
 Logical (conceptual) tables V1 1-121, V1 1-123  
 Logical consistency. *See dbcc (Database Consistency Checker)*  
 Logical device name V2 3-85, V2 3-209  
 disk mirroring V1 1-164  
 disk remirroring V1 1-171  
 disk unmirroring V1 1-174  
 new database V1 1-54  
*syslogs* table V2 3-377  
 Logical expressions V1 xx, V3 A-1  
 if...else V1 1-258  
 syntax V1 1-29, V3 A-2  
 truth tables for V3 A-9 to V3 A-10  
 when...then V1 1-31  
 Logical reads (statistics io) V1 1-362  
 Logins  
*See also* Remote logins; Users  
 accounting statistics V2 3-172, V2 3-462  
 adding to Servers V2 3-40 to V2 3-42  
 alias V2 3-16, V2 3-223  
 applying resource limits to V2 3-55  
 changing current database owner V2 3-143  
 char\_convert setting for V1 1-357  
 disabling V1 1-377  
 dropping V2 3-245, V2 3-262  
 dropping resource limits from V2 3-254  
 information on V2 3-218, V2 3-340  
 locking V2 3-374 to V2 3-376  
 modifying accounts V2 3-389 to V2 3-391  
 modifying resource limits for V2 3-392  
 number of V2 3-407  
 options for remote V2 3-448  
 password change V2 3-415 to V2 3-417  
 “probe” V2 3-463, V3 8-56  
 remote V2 3-252 to V2 3-253, V2 3-262  
 resource limit information on V2 3-342  
*syslogins* table V3 8-56 to V3 8-57  
*sysremotelogins* table V2 3-51 to V2 3-54, V2 3-252, V2 3-262, V2 3-340, V3 8-75  
 unlocking V2 3-374 to V2 3-376  
**log** mathematical function **V1 2-89**  
**log on** option  
 alter database V1 1-6  
 create database V1 1-54  
 create database, and *sp\_logdevice* V2 3-377  
 Logs. *See Segments; Transaction logs*  
**Log segment**  
*dbcc checktable* report on V1 1-139  
 not on its own device V1 1-140  
*sp\_helplog* report on V2 3-337  
*sp\_helpthreshold* report on V2 3-359  
*logsegment* log storage  
 dropping V2 3-260  
**log10** mathematical function **V1 2-90**  
**Loops**  
 break and V1 1-29  
 continue and V1 1-52  
 goto label V1 1-231  
*syslogs* changes and infinite V3 8-58  
 trigger chain infinite V1 1-126

**while** V1 1-29, V1 1-411  
Lower and higher datatypes. *See*  
    Precedence  
Lower and higher roles. *See* Role  
    hierarchies  
Lowercase letters, sort order and V1  
    1-299  
    *See also* Case sensitivity  
**lower** string function **V1 2-91**  
**ltrim** string function **V1 2-92**

## M

Machine ticks V2 3-406  
Macintosh character set V3 A-16  
Mail messages, Server  
    deleting V2 5-5  
    processing V2 3-434 to V2 3-436  
    reading V2 5-13 to V2 5-16  
    sending V2 5-17 to V2 5-20  
    starting session V2 5-21  
    stopping session V2 5-23  
Mapping  
    databases V2 3-200  
    remote users V2 3-51  
    system and default segments V1 1-9  
    sysusages table V3 8-87  
Markers, user-defined. *See* Placeholders;  
    Savepoints  
*master* database  
    *See also* Recovery of *master* database  
    alter database and V1 1-7  
    backing up V1 1-215  
    checking with sp\_checkreswords V2  
        3-153  
    create database and V1 1-56  
    disk init and V1 1-162  
    disk mirror and V1 1-165  
    disk refit and V1 1-168  
    disk reinit and V1 1-169  
    disk remirror and V1 1-171  
    disk unmirror and V1 1-175  
    dropping databases and V1 1-177  
    sp\_dboption and V2 3-193

system procedure tables V2 3-13  
system tables V3 8-2 to V3 8-3  
thresholds and V2 3-71, V2 3-402  
transaction log purging V1 1-202, V1  
    1-215  
Master device V1 1-7  
Matching  
    *See also* Pattern matching  
    name and table name V3 A-15  
Mathematical functions V1 2-20 to V1  
    2-22  
**max aggregate function** **V1 2-93**  
**max\_rows\_per\_page** option  
    alter table and V1 1-16  
    changing with sp\_relimit V2 3-167  
    create index V1 1-67  
    create table V1 1-101  
membership keyword, alter role V1 1-10  
Memory  
    *See also* Space  
    freeing from XP Server V2 3-291 to V2  
        3-292  
    mapping V2 3-200  
    releasing with deallocate cursor V1  
        1-145  
    used by configuration parameters V2  
        3-308  
Memory pools  
    configuring V2 3-425  
    configuring asynchronous prefetch  
        limits V2 3-429  
    configuring wash percentage V2  
        3-428  
    defaults V2 3-130  
    minimum size of V2 3-427  
    sp\_logiosize and V2 3-385  
    transaction logs and V2 3-428  
Message output parameter,  
    sp\_getmessage V2 3-293  
Messages  
    adding user-defined V2 3-43 to V2  
        3-45  
    catalog stored procedure V2 4-3

---

dropping system with  
   **sp\_droplanguage** V2 3-243  
 dropping user-defined V2 3-247 to V2  
   3-248  
   language setting for V1 1-359, V2  
     3-247, V2 3-293  
   logging V2 3-91 to V2 3-92  
   mathematical functions and V1 2-22  
   number for V2 3-43, V2 3-91, V2  
     3-247, V2 3-293  
   printing user-defined V1 1-304 to V1  
     1-307  
   **revoke** V1 1-327  
   **screen** V1 1-304 to V1 1-307  
   **sp\_getmessage** procedure V2 3-293 to  
     V2 3-294  
   **sp\_volchanged** list V2 3-530 to V2 3-534  
   **sysmessages** table V3 8-61  
   system procedure V2 3-13  
   **sysusermessages** table V2 3-43 to V2  
     3-45, V3 8-88  
   trigger V1 1-122, V1 1-192  
   unbinding with **sp\_unbindmsg** V2 3-522  
     to V2 3-523  
   user-defined V3 8-88  
**mi.** See minute date part  
 Midnights, number of V1 2-63  
 Migration  
   of system log to another device V1  
     1-162  
   of tables to clustered indexes V1 1-71,  
     V1 1-107  
**millisecond** date part V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
 Millisecond values, **datediff** results in V1  
   2-62  
**min** aggregate function V1 2-95  
 Minus sign (-)  
   in integer data V3 7-9  
   subtraction operator V3 A-3  
**minute** date part V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
**mirroexit** keyword  
   **waitfor** V1 1-401  
 Mirroring. See Disk mirroring  
**mirror** keyword, **disk mirror** V1 1-164  
  
**Mistakes, user.** See Errors  
 Mixed datatypes, arithmetic operations  
   on V3 A-3  
**mm.** See month date part  
**model** database  
   changing database options V2 3-193  
   copying the V1 1-56  
   user-defined datatypes in V3 7-39  
**mode** option, **disk unmirror** V1 1-174  
**Modifying**  
   configuration parameter display  
     level V2 3-216  
   configuration parameters V2 3-177  
   databases V1 1-6  
   login accounts V2 3-389  
   named time ranges V2 3-396  
   resource limits V2 3-392  
   roles V1 1-10  
   tables V1 1-13  
   thresholds V2 3-400  
**Modules**, display syntax of V2 3-501  
**Modulo operator (%)** V3 A-3  
**Money**  
   default comma placement V3 7-15  
   symbols V3 A-11  
**money** datatype V3 7-15, V3 7-19  
   arithmetic operations and V3 7-15  
**Monitoring**  
   space remaining V2 3-69, V2 3-70, V2  
     3-401  
   system activity V2 3-405  
**month** date part V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
**Month** values  
   alternate language V2 3-35, V3 8-50  
   date part abbreviation and V1 2-20,  
     V1 2-66  
   date style V1 2-48  
   short (abbreviated) V3 8-50  
   **syslanguages** table V3 8-50  
**Moving**  
   indexes V2 3-418  
   tables V2 3-418  
   transaction logs V2 3-377  
   user to new group V2 3-146

MRU replacement strategy  
 disabling V2 3-139  
*ms*. See **millisecond** date part

Multibyte character sets  
 changing to V1 1-140  
 converting V1 2-14  
**fix\_text** upgrade for V1 1-140, V1 1-144  
 identifier names V3 A-16  
**nchar** datatype for V3 7-24  
**readtext** and V1 1-316  
**readtext using characters** for V1 1-316  
 sort order V2 3-356  
**sp\_helpsort output** V2 3-356  
 wildcard characters and V3 A-20  
**writetext** and V1 1-416

**Multicolumn index.** See **Composite indexes**

Multiple trigger actions V1 1-119

**Multiplication operator (\*)** V3 A-3

Multitable views V1 1-392  
*See also* **Views**  
**delete** and V1 1-133, V1 1-156  
**mut\_excl\_roles** system function **V1 2-97**

Mutual exclusivity of roles V1 1-10  
**mut\_excl\_roles** and V1 2-97

**N**

“N/A”, using “NULL” or V3 A-8

**Named time ranges**  
 adding V2 3-75  
 “at all times” V2 3-76, V2 3-266  
 changing active time ranges V2 3-77  
 creating V2 3-75  
 dropping V2 3-266  
 entire day V2 3-75  
 IDs for V2 3-76  
 modifying V2 3-396  
 overlapping V2 3-77  
**systimeranges** system table V3 8-84

**Name of device**  
 disk mirroring and V1 1-164  
 disk remirroring and V1 1-171  
 disk unmirroring and V1 1-174

**dump device** V1 1-196, V1 1-210  
**physical, disk reinit and** V1 1-169  
**remote dump device** V1 1-279

**name option**  
**disk init** V1 1-160  
**disk reinit** V1 1-169

**Names**  
*See also* **Identifiers**  
**alias** V2 3-16, V2 3-223, V2 3-270  
**alias for table** V1 1-341  
 assigning different, compared to aliases V2 3-88  
 changing database object V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
 changing identifier V2 3-155  
 character set V3 8-27  
 checking with **sp\_checknames** V2 3-148  
 checking with **sp\_checkreswords** V2 3-150  
 checking with **valid\_name** V3 A-15  
 column, in views V1 1-129  
 date parts V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
**db\_name** function V1 2-70  
 DLL file V2 3-291  
 finding similar-sounding V1 2-139  
 host computer V1 2-81  
**index\_col** and **index** V1 2-82  
**object\_name** function V1 2-101  
 omitted elements of (..) V3 A-14  
 parameter, in **create procedure** V1 1-77  
 qualifying database objects V3 A-13, V3 A-16  
 remote user V2 3-252  
 segment V1 1-17, V1 1-68, V1 1-101, V1 1-103, V2 3-63  
 server V2 3-65  
 server attribute V2 4-21  
**setuser** V1 1-374  
 sorting groups of V1 1-256  
**sort order** V3 8-27  
**suser\_name** function V1 2-152  
**user\_name** function V1 2-167  
 user’s full V2 3-40  
**user system** function V1 2-164

view V1 1-194  
 weekday numbers and V1 2-67  
**Naming**  
 columns in views V1 1-129  
 conventions V3 A-11 to V3 A-16  
 cursors V1 1-149  
 database device V1 1-160  
 database objects V3 A-11 to V3 A-16  
 file V1 1-160  
 groups V2 3-33  
 identifiers V3 A-11 to V3 A-16  
 indexes V1 1-66  
 stored procedures V1 1-82  
 tables V1 1-97  
 temporary tables V1 1-106  
 time ranges V2 3-75  
 triggers V1 1-118  
 user-defined datatypes V2 3-81, V3  
 7-39  
 views V1 1-129  
**National Character.** *See nchar datatype*  
**Natural logarithm** V1 2-89  
**nchar datatype** V3 7-24  
**@@ncharsize** global variable  
 sp\_addtype and V2 3-81  
**Negative sign (-) in money values** V3  
 7-15  
**Nested select statements.** *See select*  
 command; Subqueries  
**Nesting**  
 aggregate functions V1 2-7  
 begin...end blocks V1 1-25  
 cursors V2 3-187  
 if...else conditions V1 1-259  
 levels V1 1-87  
 levels of triggers V1 1-126  
 stored procedures V1 1-82, V1 1-227  
 string functions V1 2-23  
 triggers V1 1-126  
 while loops V1 1-412  
 while loops, break and V1 1-30  
**@@nestlevel** global variable V1 1-227  
 nested procedures and V1 1-87  
 nested triggers and V1 1-126

net password encryption option  
 sp\_serveroption V2 3-468  
**%nm!** (placeholder format) V1 1-304  
**no chkpt** on recovery database option  
 setting with sp\_dboption V2 3-196  
**nocount** option, set V1 1-359  
**nodismount** option  
 dump database V1 1-197  
 dump transaction V1 1-211  
 load database V1 1-274  
 load transaction V1 1-283  
**noexec** option, set V1 1-359  
**nofix** option, dbcc  
 checkalloc and V1 1-139  
 indexalloc and V1 1-141  
 tablealloc and V1 1-142  
**no free space acctg** database option  
 setting with sp\_dboption V2 3-196  
**noholdlock** keyword, select V1 1-342  
**noinit** option  
 dump database V1 1-198  
 dump transaction V1 1-212  
**no\_log** option, dump transaction V1 1-209  
**nonclustered constraint**  
 alter table V1 1-15  
 create table V1 1-100  
**Nonclustered indexes** V1 1-66  
 “none”, using “NULL” or V3 A-8  
**noserial** option, disk mirror V1 1-164  
**notify** option  
 dump database V1 1-198  
 dump transaction V1 1-212  
 load database V1 1-275  
 load transaction V1 1-284  
**not** keyword  
 in expressions V3 A-6  
 where V1 1-404  
**not like** keyword V3 A-17  
**not null** keyword  
 create table V1 1-99  
**Not null values**  
 dropping defaults for V1 1-179  
 insert and V1 1-264  
 select statements and V1 1-348

spaces in V3 7-26  
**sp\_addtype** and V2 3-80  
for user-defined data V2 3-80  
views and V1 1-133  
**no\_truncate** option, **dump transaction** V1 1-212  
**nounload** option  
  **dump database** V1 1-197  
  **dump transaction** V1 1-211  
  **load database** V1 1-274  
  **load transaction** V1 1-283  
**nowait** option, **shutdown** V1 1-376  
**nullif** keyword V1 1-31  
**null** keyword  
  **alter table** V1 1-14  
  **create table** V1 1-99  
  in expressions V3 A-7  
Null string in character columns V1 2-145, V3 A-8  
Null values  
  check constraints and V1 1-115  
  column datatype conversion for V3 7-26  
  column defaults and V1 1-61, V1 1-93  
  comparing V1 1-355  
  default parameters as V3 A-7  
  defining V1 1-61, V1 1-105  
  dropping defaults for V1 1-179  
  in expressions V3 A-7  
  **group by** and V1 1-248  
  inserting substitute values for V1 1-264  
  new column V1 1-14, V1 1-61  
  new rules and column definition V1 1-93  
  null defaults and V1 1-61, V1 1-93  
  select statements and V1 1-348  
  sort order of V1 1-299  
  **sp\_addtype** and V2 3-79  
  stored procedures cannot return V1 1-320  
  **text** and *image* columns V1 1-264, V3 7-35  
  triggers and V1 1-125  
for user-defined datatypes V2 3-79  
Number (quantity of)  
  active dumps or loads V1 1-203, V1 1-218, V1 1-279, V1 1-289  
  and and or conditions allowed V1 1-409  
  arguments, in a **where** clause V1 1-410  
  arguments and placeholders V1 1-306  
  bytes in returned text V1 1-315  
  bytes per row V1 1-20, V1 1-105  
  clustered indexes V1 1-66  
  databases reported by  
    **sp\_countmetadada** V2 3-184  
  databases Server can manage V1 1-56  
  device fragments V1 1-8, V1 1-56  
  different triggers V1 1-122  
  first-of-the-months V1 2-63  
  groups per user V2 3-146  
  **having** clause search arguments V1 1-246  
  indexes V2 3-184  
  logical reads (statistics io) V1 1-362  
  messages per constraint V2 3-122  
  midnights V1 2-63  
  named segments V1 1-56, V2 3-64  
  nesting levels V1 1-87  
  nesting levels, for triggers V1 1-126  
  nonclustered indexes V1 1-66, V1 1-70  
  open objects V2 3-184  
  parameters in a procedure V1 1-147  
  physical reads (statistics io) V1 1-362  
  placeholders in a format string V1 1-306  
  rows in **count(\*)** V1 2-53  
  rows reported by **rowcnt** V1 2-130  
  scans (statistics io) V1 1-362  
  stored procedure parameters V1 1-82  
  Sundays V1 2-63  
  tables allowed in a query V1 1-340  
  tables per database V1 1-105  
  **timestamp** columns V3 7-17  
  updates V1 1-127  
  user-defined roles V1 1-89  
Number of characters

in a column V3 7-24  
date interpretation and V3 7-22  
Number of columns  
  in an *order by* clause V1 1-298  
  per table V1 1-20, V1 1-105  
  in a view V1 1-132  
Number of pages  
  allocated to table or index V1 2-118  
  in an extent V1 1-70, V1 1-105  
  *reserved\_pgs* function V1 2-118  
  statistics io and V1 1-362  
  used by table and clustered index  
    (total) V1 2-163  
  used by table or index V3 8-46  
  *used\_pgs* function V1 2-163  
  written (statistics io) V1 1-362  
Numbers  
  See also IDs, user  
  asterisks (\*\*) for overlength V1 2-144  
  converting strings of V3 7-27  
  database ID V1 2-69  
  datatype code V2 4-4  
  device V2 3-321  
  error return values (Server) V1 1-319  
  global variable unit V2 3-406  
  message V2 3-43, V2 3-91, V2 3-247,  
    V2 3-293  
  object ID V1 2-99  
  ODBC datatype code V2 4-4  
  odd or even binary V3 7-29  
  placeholder (%nn!) V1 1-304  
  procid setting V1 1-360  
  random float V1 2-114  
  same name group procedure V1 1-76,  
    V1 1-183, V1 1-224  
  select list V1 1-344  
  *spid* (server process ID) V2 3-535  
  statistics io V1 1-362  
  virtual device V1 1-160, V1 1-163, V1  
    1-169  
  weekday names and V1 1-358, V1  
    2-67, V2 3-35  
Numeric data  
  row aggregates and V1 2-9

*numeric* datatype V3 7-10  
  range and storage size V3 7-2  
Numeric expressions V1 xxi, V3 A-1  
  *round* function for V1 2-128  
*nvarchar* datatype V3 7-24 to V3 7-25  
  spaces in V3 7-24  
  
**O**  
Object Allocation Map (OAM) pages V1  
  2-163  
  *dbcc indexalloc* and V1 1-141  
  *dbcc report on table* V1 1-142  
object\_id system function V1 2-99  
Object names, database  
  See also Identifiers  
  checking with *sp\_checknames* V2 3-148  
  checking with *sp\_checkreswords* V2  
    3-153  
  as parameters V1 1-77  
  in stored procedures V1 1-86, V1 1-87  
  user-defined datatype names as V3  
    7-39  
object\_name system function V1 2-101  
Object owners. See Database object  
  owners  
Object permissions  
  See also Command permissions;  
  Permissions  
  *grant* V1 1-232 to V1 1-244  
  *grant all* V1 1-241  
Objects. See Database objects; Databases  
ODBC. See Open Database Connectivity  
  (ODBC) API datatypes  
Official language name V2 3-36, V2  
  3-472  
  See also Aliases; Languages, alternate  
Offset position, *readtext* command V1  
  1-314  
offsets option, *set* V1 1-359  
of option, *declare cursor* V1 1-148  
on keyword  
  *alter database* V1 1-6  
  *alter table* V1 1-17

**create database** V1 1-54  
**create index** V1 1-68, V1 1-71  
**create table** V1 1-101, V1 1-103  
**online database command** V1 1-278, **V1 1-292 to V1 1-293**  
 bringing databases online V1 1-278  
**dump transaction** and V1 1-286  
**load transaction** and V1 1-286  
 upgrades and V1 1-289  
**Open Client applications**  
 connection security with V2 3-53  
 keywords V1 1-359  
 procid setting V1 1-360  
 set options for V1 1-359, V1 1-367  
**open command** **V1 1-294 to V1 1-295**  
**Open Database Connectivity (ODBC)**  
 API datatypes V2 4-4  
**Opening cursors** V1 1-294  
**OpenVMS systems**  
 contiguous option on V1 1-164  
 mirroring options V1 1-164  
**Operating system commands** V2 5-3  
**Operators**  
 arithmetic V3 A-3  
 bitwise V3 A-3 to V3 A-4  
 comparison V3 A-5  
 precedence V3 A-2  
**Optimization**  
 queries (*sp\_recompile*) V2 3-443  
**optimized report**  
 dbcc indexalloc V1 1-140, V1 1-141  
 dbcc tablealloc V1 1-142  
**Optimizer**  
 join selectivity V1 1-363  
**Options**  
*See also* Configuration parameters  
 database V2 3-191 to V2 3-199  
 remote logins V2 3-448 to V2 3-450  
 remote servers V2 3-468 to V2 3-471  
**@options** global variable V1 1-372  
**Order**  
*See also* Indexes; Precedence; Sort  
 order  
 of arguments in translated strings V1 1-304  
 ascending sort V1 1-296, V1 1-344  
 of column list and insert data V1 1-261  
 of columns (fixed- and variable-length) V1 1-300  
 of creating indexes V1 1-70  
 of date parts V1 1-358, V2 3-35, V3 7-21  
 descending sort V1 1-296, V1 1-344  
 error message arguments V1 1-304  
 of evaluation V1 1-382  
 of execution of operators in expressions V3 A-3  
 of names in a group V1 1-256  
 of null values V1 1-299  
 of parameters in create procedure V1 1-224, V1 1-226  
 reversing character expression V1 2-120  
 for unbinding a rule V1 1-92  
 weekday numeric V1 2-67  
**order by clause** **V1 1-296 to V1 1-302**  
 compute by and V1 1-44, V1 1-298, V1 1-344  
 select and V1 1-344  
**Order of commands** V1 1-239, V1 1-327  
**Original identity, resuming an (setuser command)** V1 1-374  
**or keyword**  
 in expressions V3 A-9  
 number allowed in search conditions V1 1-409  
 where V1 1-408  
**Other users, qualifying objects owned by** V3 A-16  
**Output**  
 dbcc V1 1-144  
 packets, number of V2 3-406  
 zero-length string V1 1-306  
**output option**  
 create procedure V1 1-78, V1 1-224, V1 1-226

**execute** V1 1-224  
**return parameter** V1 1-224  
**sp\_getmessage** V2 3-293  
**Overflow errors**  
 DB-Library V1 2-34, V1 2-150  
 set arithabort and V1 1-356  
**Overhead**  
 data caches V2 3-136  
 triggers V1 1-123  
**Overlapping time ranges** V2 3-77  
**Override.** *See with override option*  
**Overwriting triggers** V1 1-122, V1 1-192  
**Owners.** *See Database object owners;*  
 Database Owners  
**Ownership**  
*See also* Permissions; **setuser** command  
 of command and object  
 permissions V1 1-236  
 dump devices and V2 3-86  
 of objects being referenced V3 A-16  
 of rules V1 1-93  
 of stored procedures V1 1-88  
 of triggers V1 1-128  
 of views V1 1-136

**P**

**@@packet\_errors** global variable  
 sp\_monitor and V2 3-406  
**@@pack\_received** global variable  
 sp\_monitor and V2 3-406  
**@@pack\_sent** global variable  
 sp\_monitor and V2 3-406  
**Padding, data**  
 blanks and V1 1-263, V3 7-24  
*image* datatype V3 7-37  
 underscores in temporary table  
 names V3 A-12  
 with zeros V3 7-28  
**Page locks**  
 types of V2 3-281, V2 3-371  
**Pages, control**  
*syspartitions* and V3 8-66  
 updating statistics on V1 1-396

**Pages, data**  
*See also* Index pages; Table pages  
 allocation of V1 2-118  
 chain of V1 1-19, V1 1-22 to V1 1-23,  
 V3 7-33  
 computing number of, with  
**sp\_spaceused** V2 3-499  
 extents and V1 1-71, V1 1-105  
 extents and **dbcc tablealloc** V1 1-142  
 extents reported by **dbcc indexalloc** V1  
 1-141  
 locks held on V2 3-281, V2 3-371  
 multibyte characters and V1 1-140  
**reserved\_pgs** system function V1 2-118  
 statistics io and V1 1-362  
 used for internal structures V1 2-118  
 used in a table or an index V1 2-163  
**used\_pgs** system function V1 2-163  
**Pages, global allocation map** V3 8-44  
**Pages, index**  
 number used in nonclustered V1  
 2-163  
 truncate table and V1 1-379  
**Pages, OAM (Object Allocation Map)**  
**dbcc indexalloc** report on V1 1-141  
**dbcc** report on table V1 1-142  
 number of V1 2-163  
**Pages, overflow**  
 descending scans and V1 1-301  
**Page splits** V1 1-17, V1 1-67, V1 1-101  
**Pair, mirrored** V1 1-174  
**Pair of columns.** *See Common keys; Joins*  
**@@parallel\_degree** global variable V1  
 1-372  
 set **parallel\_degree** and V1 1-360  
**parallel\_degree** option, **set** command V1  
 1-359  
**parallel** keyword, **select** command V1  
 1-341  
**Parameters, procedure**  
 datatypes V1 1-77  
 defaults V1 1-77  
 execute and V1 1-224  
 naming V1 1-77

not part of transactions V1 1-227  
ways to supply V1 1-224, V1 1-226, V2 3-11, V2 4-2

**Parentheses ()**  
*See also Symbols section of this index*  
in an expression V3 A-10  
in SQL statements V1 xviii  
in user-defined datatypes V2 3-79

**parseonly option, set** V1 1-360

**Partial characters, reading** V1 1-316

**partition clause, alter table command** V1 1-19

**Partitioned tables**  
alter table V1 1-19  
size of V1 2-110

**Partition statistics**  
updating with update partition statistics V1 1-396  
updating with update statistics V1 1-394

**Passthrough mode**  
connect to command V1 1-49  
sp\_autoconnect system procedure V2 3-107  
sp\_passthru system procedure V2 3-412  
sp\_remotesql system procedure V2 3-451

**passwd keyword, alter role** V1 1-10

**Passwords**  
adding to user-defined roles V1 1-11  
changing for user-defined roles V1 1-12  
date of last change V2 3-219  
dropping from user-defined roles V1 1-11  
encryption over network V2 3-469  
roles and V1 1-10  
setting with sp\_addlogin V2 3-40  
sp\_password V2 3-415 to V2 3-417  
sp\_remoteoption and V2 3-448  
sp\_serveroption and V2 3-469  
trusted logins or verifying V2 3-448  
user-defined roles and V1 1-89, V1 1-361

**Path name**

**DLL and extended stored procedures** V1 1-78  
**dump device** V2 3-85  
**hard-coded or logical device** V1 1-162  
**mirror device** V1 1-164  
**remote dump device** V1 1-279  
**patindex string function** **V1 2-103**  
*text/image function* V3 7-37  
**Pattern matching** V3 A-16  
*See also String functions; Wildcard characters*  
**catalog stored procedure**  
parameters V2 4-3  
**charindex string function** V1 2-39  
**difference string function** V1 2-72  
**patindex string function** V1 2-104

**PC DB-Library.** *See DB-Library programs*

**Percent sign (%)**  
error message placeholder V1 1-304  
literal in error messages V1 1-306  
modulo operator V3 A-3  
wildcard character V3 A-18

**Performance**  
information V2 3-504  
select into and V1 1-350  
showplan and diagnostics V1 1-362  
sort\_resources and diagnostics V1 1-362  
triggers and V1 1-123  
writetext during dump database V1 1-416

**Period (.)**  
preceding milliseconds V1 2-66  
separator for qualifier names V3 A-13

**Permissions**  
assigned by Database Owner V1 1-232  
assigning V1 1-232  
changing with setuser V1 1-374  
command V1 1-237 to V1 1-239  
creating and executing procedures V1 1-87  
creating and using views V1 1-136  
creating with create schema V1 1-95 to V1 1-96

---

displaying user's V2 3-218  
 dump devices and V2 3-86  
 for creating triggers V1 1-127, V1  
     1-240, V1 1-327  
 grant V1 1-232 to V1 1-244  
 granting V2 3-347  
 information on V2 3-346  
 new Database Owner V2 3-143  
 new database user V2 3-390  
 object V1 1-238  
 "public" group V1 1-237 to V1 1-239  
 revoke command V1 1-322 to V1 1-329  
 revoking V2 3-347  
`sp_column_privileges` information on V2  
     4-5 to V2 4-7  
`sysprotects` table V3 8-71  
 system procedures V2 3-10  
 system tables V3 8-3  
     system tables entries for V3 8-71  
 Physical database consistency. *See dbcc*  
     (Database Consistency Checker)  
 Physical datatypes V2 3-79  
 Physical device name V2 3-85  
 Physical reads (statistics io) V1 1-362  
`physname` option  
     disk init V1 1-160  
     disk init in OpenVMS V1 1-162  
     disk reinit V1 1-169  
`pi` mathematical function **V1 2-106**  
 Placeholders  
     error message percent sign (%) V2  
         3-44  
     print message V1 1-304  
 Plan  
     create procedure and V1 1-78  
     object V3 8-67  
     set showplan on and V1 1-362  
     set sort\_resources on and V1 1-362  
     `sp_showplan` output V2 3-492  
 Platform-independent conversion  
     hexadecimal strings to integer  
         values V1 2-78  
     integer values to hexadecimal  
         strings V1 2-84

**Plus (+)**  
 arithmetic operator V3 A-3  
 in integer data V3 7-9  
 null values and V3 A-5  
 string concatenation operator V3 A-5  
**Pointers**  
 null for uninitialized *text* or *image*  
     column V1 2-154  
 text and image page V1 2-154  
     *text* or *image* column V1 1-314, V3  
         7-34, V3 7-38  
**Pointers, device.** *See Segments*  
**Pools, memory**  
 configuring V2 3-425  
 defaults V2 3-130  
**Pound sign (#) temporary table name**  
 prefix V1 1-98  
**Pound sterling sign (f)**  
 in identifiers V3 A-11  
 in money datatypes V3 7-15  
**power** mathematical function **V1 2-107**  
**Precedence**  
 binding defaults to columns and  
     datatypes V2 3-115  
 of lower and higher datatypes V3  
     A-10  
 of operators in expressions V3 A-2  
 order-sensitive commands and V1  
     1-239, V1 1-327  
 resource limits V2 3-58  
 rule binding V1 1-93, V2 3-126  
 of user-defined return values V1  
     1-320  
**Preceding blanks.** *See Blanks; Spaces,*  
     character  
**Precision, datatype**  
 approximate numeric types V3 7-14  
 exact numeric types V3 7-10  
 money types V3 7-15  
`sp_help` report on V2 3-300  
 user-defined datatypes V2 3-79  
**Preference, uppercase letter sort**  
     order V1 1-299  
**Prefetch**

disabling V2 3-139  
 enabling V2 3-139  
**prefetch keyword**  
   delete V1 1-155  
   select V1 1-341  
   set V1 1-360  
   update V1 1-386  
**prepare transaction command** **V1 1-303**  
**primary key constraint**  
   alter table V1 1-15  
   create table V1 1-100  
**Primary keys** V1 1-110  
   sp\_dropkey procedure V2 3-240  
   sp\_foreignkey and V2 3-288  
   sp\_helpkey and V2 3-332  
   sp\_primarykey definition of V2 3-432  
   syskeys table V3 8-48  
   updating V1 1-121  
**primary option, disk unmirror** V1 1-174  
**print command** **V1 1-304** to **V1 1-307**  
   local variables and V1 1-147  
   using raiserror or V1 1-306  
**Printing user-defined messages** V1 1-304 to V1 1-307  
**Priority**  
   sp\_setpsexec V2 3-478  
**Privileges.** *See Permissions*  
 "probe" login account V2 3-463, V3 8-56  
**Probe Process, Two-Phase Commit** V2 3-463, V3 8-56  
**Procedure groups** V1 1-183, V1 1-224  
**Procedure plan, create procedure and** V1 1-78  
**Procedures.** *See Stored procedures; System procedures*  
**Processes (Server tasks)**  
*See also Servers*  
   checking locks on V2 3-280 to V2 3-282, V2 3-370 to V2 3-373  
   ID number V1 1-270, V2 3-535  
   infected V2 3-537  
   infected, waitfor errorexit V1 1-402  
   killing V1 1-270 to V1 1-272  
**sp\_showplan display of** V2 3-492 to V2 3-494  
**sp\_who report on** V1 1-270, V2 3-535 to V2 3-537  
**sysprocesses table** V3 8-68  
   system tables entries for V3 8-68  
**processexit keyword, waitfor** V1 1-401  
**process\_limit\_action option, set** V1 1-360  
**Process logical name.** *See Logical device name*  
**procid option, set** V1 1-360  
**proc\_role system function** **V1 2-108**  
**Promotion, lock** V2 3-474  
**Prompts, sp\_volchanged** V2 3-530 to V2 3-534  
**Protection system**  
   command and object permissions V1 1-236  
   groups V2 3-33  
   hierarchy of roles, groups and users V1 1-243  
   locking logins V2 3-374  
   stored procedures V1 1-87  
   user-defined roles V1 1-89  
**proxy option, set** V1 1-360  
   granting V1 1-233  
   revoking V1 1-323  
**ptn\_data\_pgs system function** **V1 2-110**  
**"public" group** V1 1-243, V1 1-328, V3 8-89  
*See also Groups*  
   grant and V1 1-234  
   information report V2 3-326  
   permissions V1 1-237 to V1 1-239  
   revoke and V1 1-324  
   sp\_addgroup and V2 3-33  
   sp\_adduser and V2 3-88  
   sp\_changegroup and V2 3-146  
   sp\_dropgroup and V2 3-238  
   sp\_helpgroup report on V2 3-326  
**public keyword**  
   grant V1 1-234  
   revoke V1 1-324  
**Punctuation**

characters allowed in identifiers V3 A-11  
 enclosing in quotation marks V2 3-11, V2 4-2  
 in user-defined datatypes V2 3-79

**Q**

qq. *See quarter date part*  
 Qualifier names V3 A-13, V3 A-16  
 quarter date part V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
 Queries  
   compilation and optimization V2 3-443  
   compilation without execution V1 1-359, V1 1-360  
   execution settings V1 1-354 to V1 1-373  
   keywords list V1 1-359  
   sp\_tables and V2 4-38  
   syntax check (set parseonly) V1 1-360  
   trigger firing by V1 1-121  
   union V1 1-381 to V1 1-384  
   views and V1 1-132  
   with/without group by and having V1 1-248  
 Query analysis  
   set noexec V1 1-359  
   set statistics io V1 1-362  
   set statistics time V1 1-362  
 Query plans  
   recompiling with sp\_recompile V2 3-443  
   set showplan on and V1 1-362  
 Query processing  
   limiting with sp\_add\_resource\_limit V2 3-55  
   modes V2 3-437 to V2 3-439  
   set options for V1 1-354  
 Question marks (?)  
   for partial characters V1 1-316  
 Quotation marks (" ")  
   comparison operators and V3 A-6  
   for empty strings V3 A-9, V3 A-10

enclosing constant values V1 2-23  
 enclosing *datetime* values V3 7-19  
 enclosing parameter values V2 3-11, V2 4-2  
 enclosing reserved words V2 3-155  
 in expressions V3 A-10  
 literal specification of V1 1-409, V3 A-10  
 single, and *quoted\_identifier* V2 3-162  
*quoted\_identifier* option, set V1 1-360  
 Quoted identifiers  
   testing V2 3-155  
   using V2 3-154, V2 3-161 to V2 3-162

**R**

Radians, conversion to degrees V1 2-71  
 radians mathematical function V1 2-112  
 raiserror command V1 1-308 to V1 1-313  
   compared to print V1 1-312  
   local variables and V1 1-147  
   using print or V1 1-306  
 rand mathematical function V1 2-114  
 Range  
   *See also* Numbers; Size  
   datediff results V1 2-62  
   of date part values V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
   errors in mathematical functions V1 2-21  
   of money values allowed V3 7-15  
   of recognized dates V3 7-19  
   set rowcount V1 1-361  
   specifying for resource limits V2 3-55  
   wildcard character specification of V3 A-19, V3 A-20  
 Range queries  
   and end keyword V3 A-7  
   between start keyword V3 A-7  
 Read-only cursors V1 1-151  
 read only database option  
   setting with sp\_dboption V2 3-196  
   setting with sp\_setsuspect\_granularity V2 3-481  
 readonly option, sp\_serveroption V2 3-468

**readtext command** **V1 1-314** to **V1 1-316**  
    *text* data initialization  
        requirement **V3 7-36**

**real datatype** **V3 7-14**

**Rebuilding**  
    automatic, of nonclustered index **V1 1-70**  
    indexes **V1 1-141**  
    system tables **V1 1-141**, **V1 1-142**

**Recompilation**  
    create procedure with recompile option **V1 1-78**, **V1 1-82**  
    execute with recompile option **V1 1-224**  
    stored procedures **V1 1-83**, **V2 3-443**  
        to **V2 3-444**

**reconfigure command** **V1 1-317**

**Records, audit** **V2 3-18**

**Recovery**  
    data caches and **V2 3-132**  
    displaying mode **V2 3-481**  
    dump transaction and **V1 1-217**  
    forcing suspect pages online with  
        **sp\_forceonline\_db** **V2 3-283**  
    forcing suspect pages online with  
        **sp\_forceonline\_page** **V2 3-285**  
    listing offline pages **V2 3-368**  
    listing suspect databases **V2 3-367**  
    setting mode **V2 3-481**  
    setting threshold **V2 3-485**  
    to specified time in transaction log **V1 1-287**  
    time and checkpoint **V1 1-35**

**Recovery of master database** **V1 1-202**  
    after using **create database** **V1 1-56**  
    after using **disk init** **V1 1-162**

**Re-creating**  
    indexes **V1 1-141**  
    procedures **V1 1-85**  
    tables **V1 1-189**

**Recursions, limited** **V1 1-127**

**Reference information**  
    catalog stored procedures **V2 4-1**  
    datatypes **V3 7-1**  
    **dbcc** stored procedures **V2 6-1**

reserved words **V3 B-1**

**system extended stored procedures** **V2 5-1**

**system procedures** **V2 3-1** to **V2 3-13**

**system tables** **V3 8-1**

**Transact-SQL commands** **V1 1-1** to **V1 1-5**

**Transact-SQL functions** **V1 2-1**

**references constraint**  
    **alter table** **V1 1-17**  
    **create table** **V1 1-102**

**Referencing, object.** *See Dependencies, database object*

**Referential integrity**  
    triggers for **V1 1-118** to **V1 1-128**

**Referential integrity constraints** **V1 1-112**

binding user messages to **V2 3-122**

**create table and** **V1 1-108**

**cross-database** **V1 1-114**, **V1 1-190**

renaming **V2 3-454** to **V2 3-457**

**sysconstraints table** **V3 8-34**

**sysobjects table** **V3 8-63** to **V3 8-64**

**sysreferences table** **V3 8-73**

**Regulations**  
    for finding objects **V2 3-207**, **V2 3-301**  
    sort order ties **V1 1-299** to **V1 1-300**

**reindex option, dbcc** **V1 1-141**  
    after **sp\_ndsuspect** **V2 3-365**

**Reinitializing, disk reinit and** **V1 1-169** to **V1 1-170**

**Relational expressions** **V3 A-2**  
    *See also* Comparison operators

**Remapping database objects** **V2 3-445** to **V2 3-447**

**Remirroring.** *See Disk mirroring*

**Remote logins**  
    *See also* Logins; Users  
    dropping **V2 3-252** to **V2 3-253**  
    information on **V2 3-340**  
    **sp\_remoteoption** for **V2 3-448** to **V2 3-450**

**sysremotelogins table** **V2 3-51** to **V2 3-54**, **V3 8-75**

---

system tables entries for V3 8-75  
 trusted or untrusted mode V2 3-448  
**Remote procedure calls** V1 1-349  
 execute and V1 1-227  
 rollback and V1 1-331  
*sp\_password* V2 3-416  
*sysremotelogins* table and V3 8-75  
*sysservers* table and V3 8-80  
**Remote servers** V1 1-349  
*See also* Servers  
 changing names of V2 3-158, V2 3-161  
 dropping logins V2 3-252  
 information on V2 3-353  
 information on logins of V2 3-340  
 names of V2 3-65  
 passwords on V2 3-416  
*sp\_remoteoption* and V2 3-448 to V2  
 3-450  
*sysservers* table V3 8-80  
 system tables entries for V3 8-80  
**Remote users.** *See* Remote logins  
**remove option, disk unmirror** V1 1-174  
**Removing.** *See* Dropping  
**Renaming** V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
*See also* *sp\_rename* system procedure  
 a database V2 3-458 to V2 3-461  
 identity of object owner V1 1-236  
 stored procedures V1 1-82  
 triggers V1 1-123  
 views V1 1-132  
 warnings about V2 3-455, V2 3-459  
**Repairing a damaged database** V1 1-140  
**Repeated execution.** *See* while loop  
**replace keyword, alter table** V1 1-18  
**Replacing user-defined messages** V2  
 3-43  
**replicate string function** V1 2-116  
**Reporting from** *dbccdb* database  
 allocation statistics V2 6-30  
 comprehensive information V2 6-26  
 configuration information V2 6-7, V2  
 6-23, V2 6-26  
 fault information V2 6-17, V2 6-23  
 full details V2 6-26  
 I/O statistics V2 6-17  
**Reports**  
*sp\_who* V1 1-270, V2 3-535 to V2 3-537  
 types of *dbcc* V1 1-142  
**Reserved columns** V3 8-3  
**reserved\_pgs** system function V1 2-118  
**Reserved return status values** V1 1-319  
**Reserved words** V3 B-1 to V3 B-5  
*See also* Keywords  
 catalog stored procedures and V2 4-2  
 database object identifiers and V3  
 A-11  
 as identifiers V2 3-150 to V2 3-163  
**SQL92** V3 B-3  
 system procedures and V2 3-11  
 Transact-SQL V3 B-1 to V3 B-2  
**Resource limits**  
 creating V2 3-55  
 dropping V2 3-254  
 information about V2 3-342  
 modifying V2 3-392  
*sysresourcelimits* table V3 8-76  
 types of V2 3-55  
**Restarting while loops** V1 1-52  
**Restarts, Server**  
 after using *disk refit* V1 1-168  
 before using *create database* V1 1-55  
 using *dataserver* utility V1 1-166, V1  
 1-172  
**Restoring**  
*See also* Recovery  
 a damaged *master* database V1 1-168,  
 V1 1-169  
 database with *load database* V1 1-273 to  
 V1 1-281  
**Results**  
*See also* Output  
 of aggregate operations V1 1-248  
 cursor result set V1 1-151, V1 1-228  
*order by* and sorting V1 1-296 to V1  
 1-302  
 of row aggregate operations V1 2-9  
**retaindays option**  
*dump database* V1 1-197

**dump transaction** V1 1-211  
**retain option, disk unmirror** V1 1-174  
**Retrieving**  
  error message text V1 1-304, V2 3-293  
  similar-sounding words or names V1  
  2-139  
**return command** **V1 1-318** to **V1 1-321**  
**Return parameters**  
  **output keyword** V1 1-78, V1 1-224  
**Return status**  
  catalog stored procedures V2 4-2  
  **sp\_checkreswords** V2 3-153  
  stored procedure V1 1-223, V1 1-318  
  system procedures V2 3-10  
**reverse string function** **V1 2-120**  
**revoke command** **V1 1-322** to **V1 1-329**  
  object and command permissions V1  
  1-237  
  "public" group and V1 1-324  
  **sysprotects** table V3 8-71  
**revoke option, sp\_role** V2 3-466  
**Revoking**  
  create trigger permission V1 1-127,  
  V1 1-240, V1 1-327  
  role privileges using with override V1  
  1-185  
**Right-justification of str function** V1  
  2-144  
**right string function** **V1 2-122**  
**role\_contain** system function **V1 2-123**  
**Role hierarchies**  
  displaying with **sp\_activeroles** V2 3-14  
  displaying with **sp\_displayroles** V2  
  3-221  
  **role\_contain** and V1 2-123  
**role\_id** system function **V1 2-125**  
**role\_name** system function **V1 2-127**  
**role option**  
  grant V1 1-234  
  revoke V1 1-324  
  set command V1 1-361  
**Roles**  
  adding passwords V1 1-10  
  checking with **proc\_role** V1 2-108  
**creating (user-defined)** V1 1-89  
**displaying with sp\_activeroles** V2 3-14  
**granting** V1 1-242  
**permissions and** V1 1-243  
**showing system with show\_role** V1  
  2-133  
**stored procedure permissions and** V1  
  1-242  
**sysroles** table V3 8-77  
**sysrvroles** table V3 8-82  
**system, in sysloginroles table** V3 8-55  
**turning on and off with set role** V1  
  1-361  
**Roles, system**  
  revoking V1 1-324  
**Roles, user-defined**  
  **limitations** V1 1-89  
  mutual exclusivity and V1 2-97  
  revoking V1 1-324  
  turning on and off V1 1-361  
**rollback command** **V1 1-330** to **V1 1-332**  
  begin transaction and V1 1-27  
  commit and V1 1-39  
  triggers and V1 1-124, V1 1-126  
**rollback transaction command.** See **rollback**  
  command  
**rollback trigger command** V1 1-124, **V1**  
  **1-333** to **V1 1-334**  
**rollback work command.** See **rollback**  
  command  
**Rolling back processes**  
  checkpoint and V1 1-35  
  parameter values and V1 1-227  
**Rounding** V1 2-128  
  approximate numeric datatypes V3  
  7-14  
  **datetime** values V1 2-15  
  money values V1 2-14, V3 7-15  
  str string function and V1 2-143  
**round** mathematical function **V1 2-128**  
**Row aggregates** V1 2-9  
  compute and V1 1-40, V1 2-8  
  difference from aggregate  
  functions V1 2-10

**rowcnt** system function **V1 2-130**  
**@@rowcount** global variable **V1 1-372**  
 cursors and **V1 1-230**  
 set **nocount** and **V1 1-372**  
 triggers and **V1 1-125**  
**rowcount** option, set **V1 1-361**  
**Rows, table**  
*See also* **select** command  
 aggregate functions applied to **V1 1-248**  
 comparison order of **V1 1-300**  
 computing number of, with  
   **sp\_spaceused** **V2 3-499**  
 create index and duplication of **V1 1-65**,  
   **V1 1-68**  
 deleting with **truncate table** **V1 1-379**  
 detail and summary results **V1 2-9**  
 displaying command-affected **V1 1-359**  
 grouping **V1 1-245**  
 insert **V1 1-262**  
 limiting how many returned **V2 3-56**  
 number of **V1 2-130**  
 row aggregates and **V1 2-9**  
 rowcount setting **V1 1-361**  
 scalar aggregates applied to **V1 1-248**  
 update **V1 1-385**  
 ways to group **V1 1-248**  
**rpc security model** **A** option,  
   **sp\_serveroption** **V2 3-468**  
**rtrim** string function **V1 2-132**  
**Rules**  
*See also* **Database objects**  
 binding **V1 1-93**, **V2 3-125** to **V2 3-128**  
 changing names of **V2 3-157**  
 checking name with  
   **sp\_checkreswords** **V2 3-153**  
 column definition conflict with **V1 1-93**  
 creating new **V1 1-91** to **V1 1-94**  
 default violation of **V1 1-60**  
 displaying source text of **V2 3-357**  
 dropping user-defined **V1 1-187**  
 insert and **V1 1-263**

naming user-created **V1 1-91**, **V2 3-125**  
 remapping **V2 3-445** to **V2 3-447**  
 renaming **V2 3-454** to **V2 3-457**  
 system tables and **V2 3-126**  
 system tables entries for **V3 8-31**, **V3 8-63** to **V3 8-64**, **V3 8-67**  
 unbinding **V2 3-524** to **V2 3-526**  
**Running a procedure with execute** **V1 1-223** to **V1 1-227**

## S

**Savepoints**  
*See also* **Checkpoint process**  
 rollback and **V1 1-330**  
 setting using **save transaction** **V1 1-336**  
**save transaction** command **V1 1-335** to **V1 1-337**  
**Scalar aggregates**  
   **group by** and **V1 1-248**  
   nesting vector aggregates within **V1 2-7**  
**Scale, datatype** **V3 7-10**  
   **decimal** **V3 7-6**  
   **IDENTITY** columns **V3 7-10**  
   loss during datatype conversion **V3 7-8**  
   **numeric** **V3 7-6**  
   in user-defined datatypes **V2 3-79**  
**@@scan\_parallel\_degree** global variable **V1 1-372**  
   set **scan\_parallel\_degree** and **V1 1-361**  
   **scan\_parallel\_degree** option, set **V1 1-361**  
**Scans, cursor** **V1 1-151**  
**Scans, number of (statistics io)** **V1 1-362**  
**Schemas** **V1 1-95** to **V1 1-96**  
   permissions **V1 1-96**  
**Scope of cursors** **V1 1-149**  
**Scope of resource limits**  
   changes to active time ranges and **V2 3-77**  
   information on **V2 3-343**  
   specifying **V2 3-57**

Search conditions  
  *datetime* data V3 7-22  
  group by and having query V1 1-246, V1 1-250  
  select V1 1-342  
    where clause V1 1-404 to V1 1-410  
secondary option, disk unmirror V1 1-174  
second date part V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
Seconds, datediff results in V1 2-62  
Security  
  See also Permissions  
  command and object permissions V1 1-236  
    views and V1 1-132  
Security functions V1 2-22  
Seed values  
  rand function V1 2-114  
  set identity\_insert and V1 1-358  
*segmap* column, *sysusages* table V3 8-87  
*segment* column, *syssegments* table V3 8-79  
Segments  
  See also Database devices; Log segment; Space allocation  
  adding V2 3-62 to V2 3-64  
  changing names of V2 3-158, V2 3-161  
  checking names with  
    sp\_checkreswords V2 3-154  
  clustered indexes on V1 1-71  
  creating indexes on V1 1-17, V1 1-68, V1 1-71, V1 1-101  
  dbcc checktable report on V1 1-139  
  dbcc indexalloc report on V1 1-140  
  dropping V2 3-259 to V2 3-261  
  extending V2 3-63, V2 3-277  
  information on V2 3-350  
  last device reference for V2 3-261  
  mapping V2 3-63  
  mapping to a new device V1 1-9  
  monitoring remaining space V2 3-69  
    to V2 3-74, V2 3-400 to V2 3-404  
  names of V1 1-17, V1 1-101, V1 1-103, V2 3-63  
  number of named V1 1-56, V2 3-64  
placing objects on V1 1-68  
separation of table and index V1 1-70, V1 1-107  
sp\_helpthreshold report on V2 3-359  
*syssegments* table V3 8-79  
system tables entries for V3 8-79  
select command V1 1-338 to V1 1-353  
  aggregates and V1 2-6  
  create procedure and V1 1-82  
  create view and V1 1-130  
  for browse V1 2-159  
  group by and having clauses V1 1-245  
  insert and V1 1-264  
  local variables and V1 1-147  
  restrictions in standard SQL V1 2-7  
  size of *text* data to be returned  
    with V1 1-363  
  in Transact-SQL compared to standard SQL V1 2-7  
  triggers and V1 1-122  
  union operation with V1 1-381  
  variables and V1 1-146  
select into/bulkcopy/pllsort database option  
  select into and V1 1-350  
  transaction log dumping and V1 1-214  
select into command V1 1-340 to V1 1-350  
  column changes V1 1-20  
  not allowed with compute V1 1-45, V1 1-344, V1 2-11  
Select list V1 1-309 to V1 1-310, V1 1-339  
  to V1 1-340  
  order by and V1 1-344  
  union statements V1 1-382  
select option, create view V1 1-130  
self\_recursion option, set V1 1-127, V1 1-361  
Sentence order and numbered placeholders V1 1-304  
Separation, physical  
  of table and index segments V1 1-70, V1 1-107  
  of transaction log device V1 1-166, V1 1-172

Sequence. *See order by clause; Sort order*  
 Sequence tree, object V3 8-67  
 serial option, *disk mirror* V1 1-164  
 Server aliases V2 3-65  
 Server information options. *See Information (Server)*  
 Server process ID number. *See Processes (Server tasks)*  
 Servers  
*See also* Processes (Server tasks);  
   Remote servers  
   adding V2 3-65 to V2 3-68  
   attribute names V2 4-21 to V2 4-23  
   capacity for databases V1 1-56  
   dropping V2 3-262 to V2 3-263  
   information on remote logins V2  
     3-340  
   local V2 3-65  
   monitoring activity of V2 3-405  
   names of V2 3-65  
   options, changing with  
     *sp\_serveroption* V2 3-468 to V2  
       3-471  
   remote V2 3-353  
   *sp\_server\_info* information on V2 4-21  
     to V2 4-23  
   upgrading and *sp\_checknames* V2  
     3-148  
   upgrading and *sp\_checkreswords* V2  
     3-153  
 Server user name and ID  
   *suser\_id* function V1 2-151  
   *suser\_name* function for V1 2-152  
 session authorization option, set V1 1-362  
   revoking V1 1-233, V1 1-323  
 set command **V1 1-354 to V1 1-373**  
*See also individual set options*  
   default settings V1 1-367  
   inside a stored procedure V1 1-86  
   inside a trigger V1 1-123  
   roles and V1 1-361  
   *sp\_setlangalias* and *language* option V2  
     3-472  
   within update V1 1-386  
 setuser command **V1 1-374 to V1 1-375**  
   user impersonation using V1 1-236  
 7-bit terminal, *sp\_helpsort* output V2  
     3-355  
 Severity levels, error  
   user-defined messages V1 1-311  
 shared keyword  
   *select* V1 1-342  
 Shared locks V2 3-281, V2 3-371  
 showplan option, set V1 1-362  
 show\_role system function **V1 2-133**  
 show\_sec\_services security function **V1 2-135**  
 shutdown command **V1 1-376 to V1 1-378**  
 side option, *disk unmirror* V1 1-174  
 sign mathematical function **V1 2-136**  
 Similar-sounding words. *See soundex*  
   string function  
 Single-byte character sets  
   *char* datatype for V3 7-24  
 Single quotes. *See Quotation marks*  
 single user database option  
   setting with *sp\_dboption* V2 3-197  
 Single-user mode V2 3-197  
   *sp\_renamedb* and V2 3-459  
 sin mathematical function **V1 2-138**  
 Size  
*See also Length; Number (quantity of); Range; Size limit; Space allocation*  
 column V1 2-43  
 columns in table V1 1-20  
 compiled stored procedure V1 1-83  
 composite index V1 1-66  
 database device V1 1-161  
 database extension V1 1-6  
 estimation of a compiled stored  
   procedure V1 1-83  
 floor mathematical function V1 2-76  
 identifiers (length) V3 A-11  
 image data to be returned with  
   *writetext* V1 1-415  
 image datatype V2 3-499, V3 7-33  
 initialized database device V1 1-163

log device V1 1-161, V1 1-163, V2 3-378  
*model* database V1 1-161  
new database V1 1-54  
of pi V1 2-106  
readtext data V1 1-314, V1 1-315  
recompiled stored procedures V1 1-83  
row V1 1-20, V1 1-105  
set textszie function V1 1-363  
tables V1 1-105  
*text* data to be returned with select V1 1-363  
*text* data to be returned with  
    writetext V1 1-415  
*text* datatype V3 7-33  
*text* storage V2 3-499  
transaction log device V1 1-57, V1 1-163  
Size limit  
    approximate numeric datatypes V3 7-14  
    *binary* datatype V3 7-28  
    *char* columns V3 7-24  
    columns allowed per table V1 1-105  
    datatypes V3 7-2 to V3 7-3  
    *datetime* datatype V3 7-19  
    *double precision* datatype V3 7-14  
    exact numeric datatypes V3 7-9  
    fixed-length columns V3 7-24  
    *float* datatype V3 7-14  
    *image* datatype V3 7-28  
    integer value smallest or largest V1 2-76  
    *money* datatypes V3 7-15  
    *nchar* columns V3 7-24  
    *nvarchar* columns V3 7-25  
    *order by* results V1 1-298  
    print command V1 1-306  
    *real* datatype V3 7-14  
    *smalldatetime* datatype V3 7-19  
    tables per database V1 1-105  
    *varbinary* datatype V3 7-28  
    *varchar* columns V3 7-24

size of auto identity column configuration parameter V2 3-194, V2 3-197  
size option  
    disk init V1 1-160  
    disk reinit V1 1-169  
skip\_ncindex option, dbcc V1 1-139  
Slash (/)  
    division operator V3 A-3  
*smalldatetime* datatype **V3 7-19** to V3 7-23  
    date functions and V1 2-66  
*smallint* datatype **V3 7-9**  
*smallmoney* datatype **V3 7-15, V3 7-19**  
Sort operations (*order by*)  
    sorting plan for V1 1-362  
Sort order  
    *See also* Order  
    ascending V1 1-296  
    changing, and *sp\_ndsuspect* system procedure V2 3-365  
    choices and effects V1 1-298  
    comparison operators and V3 A-5  
    descending V1 1-296  
    group by and having and V1 1-256  
    groups of names V1 1-256  
    information about V2 3-355  
    order by and V1 1-299  
    rebuilding indexes after changing V1 1-141  
    *syscharsets* system table V3 8-27  
sort\_resources option, set V1 1-362  
soundex string function V1 2-139  
Source text  
    checking for existence of V2 3-164  
    displaying V2 3-357  
    hiding V2 3-363  
Space  
    *See also* Size; Space allocation  
    adding to database V1 1-6 to V1 1-9  
    for a clustered index V1 1-16, V1 1-67, V1 1-71, V1 1-101  
    clustered indexes and  
        max\_rows\_per\_page V1 1-17, V1 1-68

---

**database storage** V1 1-16, V1 1-67, V1 1-71, V1 1-101  
**dbcc checktable** reporting free V1 1-139  
 estimating table and index size V2 3-273 to V2 3-276  
 extents V1 1-70, V1 1-105  
 extents for indexes V1 1-141  
 freeing with **truncate table** V1 1-379  
 for index pages V1 1-16, V1 1-66 to V1 1-67, V1 1-100  
**max\_rows\_per\_page** and V1 1-17, V1 1-67, V1 1-101  
 monitoring remaining with  
     **sp\_modifythreshold** V2 3-400 to V2 3-404  
 new database V1 1-54  
 for recompiled stored procedures V1 1-83  
 retrieving inactive log V1 1-209  
 running out of V1 1-209  
**sp\_spaceused** procedure V2 3-498 to V2 3-500  
 for stored procedures V1 1-82  
 unused V2 3-500  
 used on the log segment V1 1-139, V1 1-209  
**Space allocation**  
*See also* Database devices; Segments  
**dbcc** commands for checking V1 1-138 to V1 1-140  
 future V2 3-418 to V2 3-420  
 log device V1 1-57, V2 3-378  
 pages V1 1-141  
**sp\_placeobject** procedure V2 3-418 to V2 3-420  
 system tables entries for V3 8-87  
**sysusages** table V3 8-87  
 table V1 1-105, V1 1-138  
**Spaces, character**  
*See also* Blanks  
 in character datatypes V3 7-24 to V3 7-27  
 empty strings (" ") or (' ') as V3 A-9, V3 A-10  
 inserted in text strings V1 2-141  
 like *datetime* values and V3 7-23  
 not allowed in identifiers V3 A-11  
 update of V1 1-390  
**space string function** V1 2-141  
**sp\_activeroles** system procedure **V2 3-14**  
**sp\_addalias** system procedure **V2 3-16** to **V2 3-17**  
**sp\_addauditrecord** system procedure **V2 3-18** to **V2 3-20**  
**sp\_addauditable** system procedure **V2 3-21**  
**sp\_addengine** system procedure **V2 3-24**  
**sp\_addexeclass** system procedure **V2 3-26**  
**sp\_addexendedproc** system procedure **V2 3-28** to **V2 3-29**  
**sp\_addexternlogin** system procedure **V2 3-30** to **V2 3-32**  
**sp\_addgroup** system procedure **V2 3-33** to **V2 3-34**  
**sp\_addlanguage** system procedure **V2 3-35** to **V2 3-39**  
**sp\_addlogin** system procedure **V2 3-40** to **V2 3-42**  
**sp\_addmessage** system procedure **V2 3-43** to **V2 3-45**  
**sp\_addobjectdef** system procedure **V2 3-46** to **V2 3-50**  
**sp\_addremotelogin** system procedure **V2 3-51** to **V2 3-54**  
**sp\_add\_resource\_limit** system procedure **V2 3-55** to **V2 3-61**  
**sp\_addsegment** system procedure **V2 3-62** to **V2 3-64**  
 in mixed data and log databases V2 3-63  
**sp\_addserver** system procedure **V2 3-65** to **V2 3-68**  
**sp\_addthreshold** system procedure **V2 3-69** to **V2 3-74**  
**sp\_add\_time\_range** system procedure **V2 3-75** to **V2 3-78**  
**sp\_addtype** system procedure **V2 3-79** to **V2 3-84**

sp\_addumpdevice system procedure **V2 3-85 to V2 3-87**

sp\_adduser system procedure **V2 3-88 to V2 3-90**

sp\_altermessage system procedure **V2 3-91 to V2 3-92**

sp\_auditdisplay system procedure **V2 3-211 to V2 3-215**

sp\_audit system procedure **V2 3-93**

sp\_autoconnect system procedure **V2 3-107 to V2 3-108**

sp\_bindcache system procedure **V2 3-109 to V2 3-113**

sp\_bindefault system procedure **V2 3-114 to V2 3-117**

    create default and V1 1-59, V2 3-115  
    user-defined datatypes and V3 7-39

sp\_bindexeclass system procedure **V2 3-118**

sp\_bindmsg system procedure **V2 3-122 to V2 3-124**

sp\_bindrule system procedure **V2 3-125 to V2 3-128**

    create rule and V1 1-92  
    user-defined datatypes and V3 7-39

sp\_cacheconfig system procedure **V2 3-129 to V2 3-138**

sp\_cachestrategy system procedure **V2 3-139 to V2 3-142**

sp\_changedbowner system procedure **V2 3-143 to V2 3-145**

sp\_changegroup system procedure **V2 3-146 to V2 3-147**

    sp\_dropgroup and V2 3-238

sp\_checknames system procedure **V2 3-148 to V2 3-149**

sp\_checkreswords system procedure **V2 3-150 to V2 3-163**

    return status V2 3-153

sp\_checksOURCE system procedure **V2 3-164**

sp\_chgattribute system procedure **V2 3-167 to V2 3-169**

sp\_clearpsexec system procedure **V2 3-170**

sp\_clearstats system procedure **V2 3-172 to V2 3-173**

sp\_column\_privileges catalog stored procedure **V2 4-5 to V2 4-7**

sp\_columns catalog stored procedure **V2 4-9 to V2 4-11**

    datatype code numbers V2 4-4  
    and sp\_datatype\_info V2 4-14

sp\_commonkey system procedure **V2 3-174 to V2 3-176**

sp\_configure system procedure **V2 3-177 to V2 3-183**

    setting display levels for V2 3-216

sp\_countmetadata system procedure **V2 3-184**

sp\_cursorinfo system procedure **V2 3-187 to V2 3-190**

sp\_databases catalog stored procedure **V2 4-12**

sp\_datatype\_info catalog stored procedure **V2 4-14 to V2 4-15**

sp\_dbcc.Alterws stored procedure **V2 6-4 to V2 6-6**

sp\_dbcc\_Configreport stored procedure **V2 6-7 to V2 6-8**

sp\_dbcc\_Createws stored procedure **V2 6-9 to V2 6-12**

sp\_dbcc\_Deletedb stored procedure **V2 6-13 to V2 6-14**

sp\_dbcc\_Deletehistory stored procedure **V2 6-15 to V2 6-16**

sp\_dbcc\_Differentialreport stored procedure **V2 6-17 to V2 6-19**

sp\_dbcc\_Evaluatedb stored procedure **V2 6-20 to V2 6-22**

sp\_dbcc\_Faultreport stored procedure **V2 6-23 to V2 6-25**

sp\_dbcc\_Fullreport stored procedure **V2 6-26 to V2 6-27**

sp\_dbcc\_Plandb system procedure **V2 3-421 to V2 3-424**

sp\_dbcc\_Runcheck stored procedure **V2 6-28 to V2 6-29**

---

**sp\_dbcc\_statisticsreport** stored procedure **V2 6-30** to **V2 6-33**  
**sp\_dbcc\_summaryreport** stored procedure **V2 6-34** to **V2 6-36**  
**sp\_dbcc\_updateconfig** stored procedure **V2 6-37** to **V2 6-41**  
**sp\_dboption** system procedure **V2 3-191** to **V2 3-199**  
 checkpoints and **V1 1-35**  
**sp\_dbremap** system procedure **V2 3-200** to **V2 3-201**  
**sp\_defaultloc** system procedure **V2 3-202** to **V2 3-205**  
**sp\_depends** system procedure **V1 1-106**, **V2 3-206** to **V2 3-208**  
**sp\_diskdefault** system procedure **V2 3-209** to **V2 3-210**  
**sp\_displaylevel** system procedure **V2 3-216** to **V2 3-217**  
**sp\_displaylogin** system procedure **V2 3-218** to **V2 3-220**  
**sp\_displayroles** system procedure **V2 3-221**  
**sp\_dropalias** system procedure **V2 3-223** to **V2 3-224**  
**sp\_dropdevice** system procedure **V2 3-225** to **V2 3-226**  
**sp\_dropengine** system procedure **V2 3-227**  
**sp\_droptextclass** system procedure **V2 3-229**  
**sp\_dropextendedproc** system procedure **V2 3-231** to **V2 3-232**  
**sp\_dropexternlogin** system procedure (Component Integration Services only) **V2 3-233** to **V2 3-234**  
**sp\_droplockpromote** system procedure **V2 3-235** to **V2 3-237**  
**sp\_dropgroup** system procedure **V2 3-238** to **V2 3-239**  
*See also* **sp\_changegroup**  
**sp\_dropkey** system procedure **V2 3-240** to **V2 3-242**  
**sp\_droplanguage** system procedure **V2 3-243** to **V2 3-244**  
  
**sp\_droplogin** system procedure **V2 3-245** to **V2 3-246**  
**sp\_dropmessage** system procedure **V2 3-247** to **V2 3-248**  
**sp\_dropobjectdef** system procedure (Component Integration Services only) **V2 3-249** to **V2 3-251**  
**sp\_dropremotelogin** system procedure **V2 3-252** to **V2 3-253**  
**sp\_drop\_resource\_limit** system procedure **V2 3-254** to **V2 3-258**  
**sp\_dropsegment** system procedure **V2 3-259** to **V2 3-261**  
*sp\_placeobject* and **V2 3-260**  
**sp\_dropserver** system procedure **V2 3-262** to **V2 3-263**  
**sp\_droptreshold** system procedure **V2 3-264** to **V2 3-265**  
**sp\_drop\_time\_range** system procedure **V2 3-266** to **V2 3-267**  
**sp\_droptype** system procedure **V2 3-268** to **V2 3-269**  
**sp\_dropuser** system procedure **V2 3-270** to **V2 3-272**  
**Speed (Server)**  
*binary* and *varbinary* datatype access **V3 7-28**  
 create database for load **V1 1-56**  
 create index with *sorted\_data* **V1 1-68**  
 dump transaction compared to dump database **V1 1-217**  
 execute **V1 1-227**  
 truncate table compared to delete **V1 1-379**  
 writetext compared to dbwritetext and *dbmoretext* **V1 1-416**  
**sp\_estspace** system procedure **V2 3-273** to **V2 3-276**  
**sp\_extendsegment** system procedure **V2 3-277** to **V2 3-279**  
**sp\_familylock** system procedure **V2 3-280** to **V2 3-282**  
**sp\_fkeys catalog** stored procedure **V2 4-16** to **V2 4-18**

---

**sp\_forceonline\_db** system procedure **V2 3-283** to **V2 3-284**  
**sp\_forceonline\_page** system procedure **V2 3-285** to **V2 3-287**  
**sp\_foreignkey** system procedure **V2 3-288** to **V2 3-290**  
**sp\_freedll** system procedure **V2 3-291** to **V2 3-292**  
**sp\_getmessage** system procedure **V2 3-293** to **V2 3-294**  
**sp\_grantlogin** system procedure (Windows NT only) **V2 3-295**  
**sp\_helppartition** system procedure **V2 3-303**  
**sp\_helpcache** system procedure **V2 3-306** to **V2 3-307**  
**sp\_helpconfig** system procedure **V2 3-308** to **V2 3-311**  
**sp\_helpconstraint** system procedure **V2 3-312** to **V2 3-316**  
**sp\_helpdb** system procedure **V2 3-317** to **V2 3-319**  
**sp\_helpdevice** system procedure **V2 3-320** to **V2 3-321**  
**sp\_helpextendedproc** system procedure **V2 3-322** to **V2 3-323**  
**sp\_helpexternlogin** system procedure (Component Integration Services only) **V2 3-324**  
**sp\_helpgroup** system procedure **V2 3-326** to **V2 3-327**  
**sp\_helpindex** system procedure **V2 3-328** to **V2 3-329**  
**sp\_helpjoins** system procedure **V2 3-330** to **V2 3-331**  
**sp\_helpkey** system procedure **V2 3-332** to **V2 3-334**  
**sp\_HELPLANGUAGE** system procedure **V2 3-335** to **V2 3-336**  
**sp\_helplog** system procedure **V2 3-337**  
**sp\_helpobjectdef** system procedure (Component Integration Services only) **V2 3-338**  
**sp\_helpremotelogin** system procedure **V2 3-340** to **V2 3-341**  
  
**sp\_help\_resource\_limit** system procedure **V2 3-342** to **V2 3-345**  
**sp\_helpprotect** system procedure **V2 3-346** to **V2 3-349**  
**sp\_helpsegment** system procedure **V2 3-350** to **V2 3-352**  
**sp\_helpserver** system procedure **V2 3-353** to **V2 3-354**  
**sp\_helpsort** system procedure **V2 3-355** to **V2 3-356**  
**sp\_help** system procedure **V2 3-298** to **V2 3-302**, V3 7-40  
**sp\_helptext** system procedure **V2 3-357** to **V2 3-358**  
**sp\_helpthreshold** system procedure **V2 3-359** to **V2 3-360**  
**sp\_helpuser** system procedure **V2 3-361** to **V2 3-362**  
**sp\_hidetext** system procedure **V2 3-363**  
*spid* number V3 8-68  
*See also* Processes (Server tasks)  
**sp\_who** output **V2 3-536**  
in *sysaudits* table V3 8-10  
in *syslocks* table V3 8-53  
in *syslogshold* V3 8-59  
**sp\_indsuspect** system procedure **V2 3-365** to **V2 3-366**  
**sp\_listsuspect\_db** system procedure **V2 3-367**  
**sp\_listsuspect\_page** system procedure **V2 3-368** to **V2 3-369**  
**sp\_locklogin** system procedure **V2 3-374** to **V2 3-376**  
**sp\_lock** system procedure **V2 3-370** to **V2 3-373**  
**sp\_logdevice** system procedure **V2 3-377** to **V2 3-380**  
log on extension to create database and V2 3-377  
**sp\_loginconfig** system procedure (Windows NT only) **V2 3-381** to **V2 3-382**  
**sp\_logininfo** system procedure (Windows NT only) **V2 3-383** to **V2 3-384**

---

**sp\_logosize** system procedure **V2 3-385**  
**sp\_modifylogin** system procedure **V2 3-389** to **V2 3-391**  
**sp\_modify\_resource\_limit** system procedure **V2 3-392** to **V2 3-395**  
**sp\_modifythreshold** system procedure **V2 3-400** to **V2 3-404**  
**sp\_modify\_time\_range** system procedure **V2 3-396** to **V2 3-399**  
**sp\_monitorconfig** system procedure **V2 3-408** to **V2 3-411**  
**sp\_monitor** system procedure **V2 3-405** to **V2 3-407**  
**sp\_passthru** system procedure **V2 3-412** to **V2 3-414**  
**sp\_password** system procedure **V2 3-415** to **V2 3-417**  
**sp\_pkeys** catalog stored procedure **V2 4-19** to **V2 4-20**  
**sp\_placeobject** system procedure **V2 3-418** to **V2 3-420**  
**sp\_poolconfig** system procedure **V2 3-425** to **V2 3-431**  
**sp\_primarykey** system procedure **V2 3-432** to **V2 3-433**  
     **sp\_foreignkey** and **V2 3-288**  
**sp\_processmail** system procedure **V2 3-434** to **V2 3-436**  
**sp\_procqmode** system procedure **V2 3-437** to **V2 3-439**  
**sp\_procxmode** system procedure **V2 3-440** to **V2 3-442**  
**sp\_recompile** system procedure **V2 3-443** to **V2 3-444**  
**sp\_remap** system procedure **V2 3-445** to **V2 3-447**  
**sp\_remoteoption** system procedure **V2 3-448** to **V2 3-450**  
**sp\_remotesql** system procedure **V2 3-451** to **V2 3-453**  
**sp\_renamedb** system procedure **V2 3-458**, **V2 3-458** to **V2 3-461**  
**sp\_rename** system procedure **V2 3-454** to **V2 3-457**  
  
**sp\_reportstats** system procedure **V2 3-462** to **V2 3-463**  
**sp\_revokelogin** system procedure (Windows NT only) **V2 3-464**  
**sp\_role** system procedure **V2 3-466** to **V2 3-467**  
**sp\_server\_info** catalog stored procedure **V2 4-21** to **V2 4-23**  
     **sp\_tables** and **V2 4-39**  
**sp\_serveroption** system procedure **V2 3-468** to **V2 3-471**  
**sp\_setlangalias** system procedure **V2 3-472** to **V2 3-473**  
**sp\_setpglockpromote** system procedure **V2 3-474** to **V2 3-477**  
**sp\_setpsexec** system procedure **V2 3-478**  
**sp\_setsuspect\_granularity** system procedure **V2 3-481** to **V2 3-484**  
**sp\_setsuspect\_threshold** system procedure **V2 3-485** to **V2 3-487**  
**sp\_showcontrolinfo** system procedure **V2 3-488**  
**sp\_showexeclass** system procedure **V2 3-490**  
**sp\_showplan** system procedure **V2 3-492**  
**sp\_showpsexec** system procedure **V2 3-496**  
**sp\_spaceused** system procedure **V2 3-498** to **V2 3-500**  
**sp\_special\_columns** catalog stored procedure **V2 4-25** to **V2 4-27**  
**sp\_sproc\_columns** catalog stored procedure **V2 4-28** to **V2 4-29**  
     datatype code numbers **V2 4-4**  
**sp\_statistics** catalog stored procedure **V2 4-30** to **V2 4-32**  
**sp\_stored\_procedures** catalog stored procedure **V2 4-33** to **V2 4-34**  
     **sp\_server\_info** information **V2 4-23**  
**sp\_syntax** system procedure **V2 3-501** to **V2 3-503**  
**sp\_sysmon** system procedure **V2 3-504** to **V2 3-507**  
**sp\_table\_privileges** catalog stored procedure **V2 4-35**

**sp\_tables** catalog stored procedure **V2 4-38 to V2 4-39**

- sp\_server\_info** information **V2 4-23**
- spt\_committab** table **V2 3-13**
- spt\_datatype\_info\_ext** table **V2 4-3**
- spt\_datatype\_info** table **V2 4-3**
- sp\_thresholdaction** system procedure **V2 3-508 to V2 3-510**
- threshold procedure **V2 3-70, V2 3-401**
- spt\_monitor** table **V2 3-13**
- spt\_server\_info** table **V2 4-3**
- spt\_values** table **V2 3-13**
- sp\_unbindcache\_all** system procedure **V2 3-514 to V2 3-515**
- sp\_unbindcache** system procedure **V2 3-511 to V2 3-513**
- sp\_unbinddefault** system procedure **V1 1-179, V2 3-516 to V2 3-518**
- sp\_unbindexecclass** system procedure **V2 3-519**
- sp\_unbindmsg** system procedure **V2 3-522 to V2 3-523**
- sp\_unbindrule** system procedure **V2 3-524 to V2 3-526**
  - create rule and **V1 1-92**
  - drop rule and **V1 1-187**
- sp\_volchanged** system procedure **V2 3-527 to V2 3-534**
  - messages **V2 3-530 to V2 3-534**
- sp\_who** system procedure **V2 3-535 to V2 3-537**
- SQL.** See **Transact-SQL**
- SQL standards**
  - aggregate functions and **V1 2-7**
  - concatenation and **V3 A-5**
  - set options for **V1 1-372**
  - set session authorization and **V1 1-362**
  - SQL pattern matching **V2 4-3**
  - user-defined datatypes and **V2 3-80**
- SQLSTATE** codes **V3 C-1 to V3 C-7**
  - exceptions **V3 C-1 to V3 C-7**
- @@sqlstatus** global variable
  - fetch and **V1 1-229**

**sqrt** mathematical function **V1 2-142**

**Square brackets [ ]**

- caret wildcard character [^] and **V3 A-18, V3 A-20**
- in SQL statements **V1 xviii**
- wildcard specifier **V3 A-18**

**Square root** mathematical function **V1 2-142**

**ss.** *See second date part*

**Starting days of named time ranges** **V2 3-75**

**Starting Servers**

- disk mirroring of master device and **V1 1-166**
- disk remirroring of master device and **V1 1-172**

**Starting times of named time ranges** **V2 3-75**

**startserver** utility command
 

- See also Utility Programs manual*
- disk mirror and **V1 1-166**
- disk remirror and **V1 1-172**

**Statements**

- create trigger** **V1 1-119**
- in **create procedure** **V1 1-78**

**Statistics**

- returned by global variables **V2 3-405**
- sp\_clearstats** procedure **V2 3-172**
- sp\_monitor** **V2 3-405**
- sp\_reportstats** **V2 3-462 to V2 3-463**
- update statistics **V1 1-398**
- statistics io option, set **V1 1-362**
- statistics subquerycache option, set **V1 1-362**
- statistics time option, set **V1 1-362**

**Status**

- database device **V2 3-209**
- stored procedures execution **V1 1-227**
- status** bits in **sysdevices** **V3 8-41**

**Stopping**

- Servers **V1 1-376**
- Stopping a procedure. *See return command*

**Storage management**

*text and image* data V3 7-35  
**Stored procedures**  
*See also* Database objects; System procedures  
 alter table and V1 1-20  
 cache binding and V2 3-111, V2 3-512  
 catalog V2 4-1 to V2 4-39  
 changing transaction modes with  
   sp\_procmode V2 3-440 to V2 3-442  
 creating V1 1-76 to V1 1-88  
 for *dbccdb* database V2 6-1  
 displaying query processing modes  
   with sp\_procqmode V2 3-437 to V2  
   3-439  
 dropping V1 1-76, V1 1-183 to V1  
   1-184  
 dropping groups V1 1-183  
 executing V1 1-223 to V1 1-227  
 grouping V1 1-76, V1 1-224  
 ID numbers V1 1-360  
 naming V1 1-76  
 nesting V1 1-82, V1 1-227  
 object dependencies and V2 3-206 to  
   V2 3-208, V3 8-40  
 parseonly not used with V1 1-360  
 permissions granted V1 1-233  
 permissions revoked V1 1-323  
 procid option V1 1-360  
 remapping V2 3-445 to V2 3-447  
 renamed database and V2 3-459  
 renaming V1 1-82, V2 3-454 to V2  
   3-457  
 return status V1 1-84 to V1 1-85, V1  
   1-223, V1 1-227, V1 1-318  
 set commands in V1 1-354  
 sp\_checkreswords and V2 3-154  
 sp\_recompile and V2 3-443 to V2 3-444  
 sp\_sproc\_columns information on V2  
   4-28 to V2 4-29  
 sp\_stored\_procedures information on V2  
   4-33 to V2 4-34  
 storage maximums V1 1-82  
 system tables entries for V3 8-31, V3  
   8-63 to V3 8-64, V3 8-67

Stored procedure triggers. *See* Triggers  
 String functions V1 2-22 to V1 2-23  
*See also* text datatype  
 string\_r truncation option, set V1 1-363  
   insert and V1 1-264  
   update and V1 1-390  
**Strings**  
   concatenating V3 A-5  
   print message V1 1-304  
   truncating V1 1-263, V1 1-390  
**stripe on** option  
   dump database V1 1-197  
   dump transaction V1 1-211  
   load database V1 1-274  
   load transaction V1 1-283  
**str** string function V1 2-143  
**Structure**  
*See also* Order  
   clustered and nonclustered index V1 1-65  
   to V1 1-66  
   configuration V3 8-35  
**stuff** string function V1 2-145  
**Style values, date representation** V1  
   2-47  
**Subgroups, summary values for** V1 1-44  
**Subqueries**  
   any keyword and V3 A-6  
   in expressions V3 A-6  
   order by and V1 1-298  
   union prohibited in V1 1-384  
**substring** string function V1 2-147  
**Subtraction operator (-)** V3 A-3  
**suid** (server user ID)  
   sysalternates table listing V3 8-5  
   syslogins table listing V3 8-56  
**sum aggregate function** V1 2-150  
**Summary values**  
   generation with compute V1 1-44  
**Sundays, number value** V1 2-63  
**suser\_id** system function V1 2-151  
**suser\_name** system function V1 2-152  
**Suspect databases, listing** V2 3-367  
**Suspect indexes.** *See* reindex option, dbcc  
**Suspect pages**

bringing online V2 3-283 to V2 3-284, V2 3-285 to V2 3-287  
isolating on recovery V2 3-481 to V2 3-484, V2 3-485 to V2 3-487  
listing V2 3-368

**syb\_identity** keyword  
  select and V1 1-351

**sybsecurity** database  
  dropping V1 1-178  
  system tables in V3 8-3

**sybsyntax** database V2 3-502

**sybsystemprocs** database  
  permissions and V2 3-10

**Symbols**  
  *See also* Wildcard characters; *Symbols section of this index*  
  arithmetic operator V3 A-3  
  comparison operator V3 A-5  
  in identifier names V3 A-11  
  matching character strings V3 A-18  
  money V3 A-11  
  in SQL statements V1 xviii  
  wildcards V3 A-18

**Synonyms**  
  chars and characters, patindex V1 2-103  
  chars for characters, readtext V1 1-314  
  datatype V3 7-1  
  out for output V1 1-78, V1 1-224  
  tran, transaction, and work, commit  
    command V1 1-38  
  tran, transaction, and work, rollback  
    command V1 1-330

**Syntax**  
  catalog stored procedures V2 4-2 to V2 4-3  
  checking for reserved words V2 3-153  
  check using set parseonly V1 1-360  
  display procedure (*sp\_syntax*) V2 3-501  
    to V2 3-503

**Syntax conventions, Transact-SQL** V1 xviii

**sysalternates** table **V3 8-5**  
  aliases V2 3-16  
  *sp\_dropalias* and V2 3-223

*sysusers* table and V2 3-16

**sysattributes** table **V3 8-6 to V3 8-8**

**sysauditionoptions** table **V3 8-9**

**sysaudits\_01...sysaudits\_08** tables **V3 8-10 to V3 8-26**

**syscharsets** table **V3 8-27 to V3 8-28**

**syscolumns** table V1 1-139, V3 7-31, **V3 8-29 to V3 8-30**

**syscomments** table **V3 8-31**  
  default definitions in V1 1-60  
  procedure definitions in V1 1-86  
  rule definitions in V1 1-93  
  source text in V2 3-357  
  trigger definitions in V1 1-123, V1 1-135

**sysconfigures** table **V3 8-33**  
  database size parameter V1 1-55

**sysconstraints** table **V3 8-34**  
  *sp\_bindmsg* and V2 3-122

**syscurconfigs** table **V3 8-35**

**sysdatabases** table V2 4-12, **V3 8-37 to V3 8-39**

**sysdepends** table **V3 8-40**

**sysdevices** table V2 3-209, V2 3-320, **V3 8-41 to V3 8-42**  
  disk init and V1 1-162  
  mirror names in V1 1-174

**sysengines** table **V3 8-43**

**sysgams** table V3 8-44

**sysindexes** table **V3 8-45 to V3 8-47**  
  composite indexes and V1 1-73  
  *name* column in V3 7-35

**syskeys** table **V3 8-48 to V3 8-49**  
  *sp\_dropkey* and V2 3-240  
  *sp\_foreignkey* and V2 3-288  
  *sp\_primarykey* and V2 3-432

**syslanguages** table V2 3-335, **V3 8-50 to V3 8-51**  
  *sp\_droplanguage* and V2 3-243

**syslocks** table **V3 8-53 to V3 8-54**

**sysloginroles** table **V3 8-55**

**syslogins** table **V3 8-56 to V3 8-57**  
  *sp\_modifylogin* and V2 3-391

**syslogshold** table **V3 8-59**

**syslogs** table V2 3-377, **V3 8-58**  
*See also* Recovery; Transaction logs  
 danger of changing the V3 8-4  
 infinite loop if changes to V3 8-58  
 put on a separate device V1 1-166, V1  
 1-172, V2 3-377  
 running dbcc checktable on V1 1-139

**sysmessages** table **V3 8-61**  
 error message text V2 3-293  
 raiserror and V1 1-308

**sysmonitors** table **V3 8-62**

**sysobjects** table **V3 8-63** to **V3 8-64**  
 trigger IDs and V1 1-123

**syspartitions** table **V3 8-66**

**sysprocedures** table **V3 8-67**  
 trigger execution plans in V1 1-122

**sysprocesses** table **V3 8-68** to **V3 8-70**

**sysprotects** table **V3 8-71** to **V3 8-72**  
 grant/revoke statements and V1 1-240,  
 V1 1-327  
 sp\_changegroup and V1 1-243

**sysreferences** table **V3 8-73** to **V3 8-74**

**sysremotelogins** table V2 3-51 to V2 3-54,  
 V2 3-262, V2 3-340, **V3 8-75**  
 sp\_dropremotelogin and V2 3-252

**sysresourcelimits** table **V3 8-76**  
 applicable limits for a login  
 session V2 3-58  
 sp\_help\_resource\_limit and V2 3-344

**sysroles** table **V3 8-77**

**syssecmechs** table **V3 8-78**

**syssegments** table V2 3-261, **V3 8-79**

**sysservers** table **V3 8-80**  
 Backup Server and V1 1-203, V1 1-218  
 load database and V1 1-279  
 sp\_addserver and V2 3-65  
 sp\_helpremotelogin and V2 3-341  
 sp\_helpserver and V2 3-353

**syssrvroles** table **V3 8-82**  
 role\_id system function and V1 2-125

System activities  
 setting query-processing options  
 for V1 1-354 to V1 1-373  
 shutdown V1 1-376

System databases  
 dumping V1 1-202

System datatypes. *See* Datatypes

System extended stored procedures V2  
 5-1 to V2 5-24  
 list of V2 5-1

System functions V1 2-23 to V1 2-25

System logical name. *See* Logical device  
 name

System messages, language setting  
 for V1 1-359  
*See also* Error messages; Messages

System procedures  
*See also* create procedure command;  
 individual procedure names  
 catalog stored V2 4-1 to V2 4-39  
 changing names of V2 3-157  
 create procedure and V1 1-76 to V1 1-88  
 displaying source text of V2 3-357  
 displaying syntax of V2 3-501 to V2  
 3-503  
 dropping user-defined V1 1-183 to V1  
 1-184  
 extended stored procedures V2 5-1 to  
 V2 5-24  
 help reports V2 3-298 to V2 3-362  
 list of V2 3-1 to V2 3-10  
 permissions V2 3-10  
 return status V2 3-10  
 updating and V3 8-4  
 using V2 3-10

System procedures results. *See*  
 Information (Server)

System procedure tables V2 3-13  
 catalog stored procedures and V2 4-3

System roles  
 displaying with sp\_activeroles V2 3-14  
 revoking V1 1-324  
 show\_role and V1 2-133  
 stored procedures and V1 1-242  
**sysloginroles** table V3 8-55  
**syssrvroles** table V3 8-82

system segment  
 alter database V1 1-9

dropping V2 3-260  
 mapping V2 3-63

**System tables V3 8-1 to V3 8-90**

*See also* Tables; *individual table names*

- affected by drop table V1 1-189
- affected by drop view V1 1-194
- allow updates to system tables parameter and V3 8-4
- binding to caches V2 3-110
- changes dangerous to V3 8-4
- dbcc checkcatalog and V1 1-139
- default definitions in V1 1-60
- defaults and V2 3-115
- descriptions of individual V3 8-5 to V3 8-90
- direct updates dangerous to V2 3-159
- direct updates to V3 8-4
- fixing allocation errors found in V1 1-141, V1 1-142
- keys for V3 8-48 to V3 8-49
- master database V3 8-2 to V3 8-3
- permissions on V3 8-3
- rebuilding of V1 1-141, V1 1-142
- rule information in V1 1-92
- rules and V2 3-126
- space allocation V2 3-418
- sysname* datatype V3 7-32
- triggers and V1 1-122, V3 8-4
- updating V2 3-1, V3 8-4

**systhresholds table V2 3-265, V3 8-83**

*sp\_helpthreshold* and V2 3-359

**systimeranges table V3 8-84**

ID number storage in V2 3-76  
 range name storage in V2 3-55

**systypes table V2 3-268, V3 8-85 to V3 8-86**

**sysusages table V3 8-87**

**sysusermessages table V3 8-88**

error message text V2 3-293  
*raiserror* and V1 1-308  
*sp\_dropmessage* and V2 3-247

**sysusers table V3 8-89 to V3 8-90**

*sysalternates* table and V2 3-16, V3 8-5

**T**

**tablealloc option, dbcc** V1 1-141

**table count option, set** V1 1-363

**Table locks**

- types of V2 3-281, V2 3-371

**Table pages**

*See also* Pages, data

- allocation with dbcc tablealloc V1 1-141
- system functions V1 2-163

**Tables**

- allowed in a from clause V1 1-340
- binding to data caches V2 3-109
- changing V1 1-13 to V1 1-24
- changing names of V2 3-156
- checking name with *sp\_checkreswords* V2 3-153
- column information V2 4-9 to V2 4-11
- column permission information from *sp\_column\_privileges* V2 4-6 to V2 4-7
- common key between V2 3-174 to V2 3-176
- creating duplicate V1 1-350
- creating new V1 1-97 to V1 1-117, V1 1-340
- creating with create schema V1 1-95 to V1 1-96
- dbcc checkdb and V1 1-139
- dividing, with group by and having clauses V1 1-245 to V1 1-257
- dropping V1 1-189 to V1 1-191
- dropping keys between V2 3-240
- estimating space for V2 3-273
- identifying V3 A-13
- index location V1 1-181, V1 1-398
- joined common key V2 3-174 to V2 3-176
- lock promotion thresholds for V2 3-475
- locks held on V2 3-281, V2 3-371
- migration to a clustered index V1 1-70, V1 1-107
- names as qualifiers V3 A-13
- with no data V1 1-350

---

number considered in joins V1 1-363  
 Object Allocation Maps of V1 1-142  
 object dependencies and V2 3-206 to  
     V2 3-208, V3 8-40  
 partitioning V1 1-19, V1 1-22 to V1  
     1-23  
 permissions on V1 1-233  
 permissions revoked V1 1-323  
 primary keys on V2 3-432  
 renaming V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
 single-group V1 1-249  
 space used by V2 3-500  
*sp\_placeobject* space allocation for V2  
     3-418 to V2 3-420  
*sp\_recompile* and V2 3-443 to V2 3-444  
*sp\_table\_privileges* information on V2  
     4-35  
*sp\_tables* V2 4-38  
 with suspect indexes V2 3-365  
 system procedure V2 3-13, V2 4-3  
 system tables entries for V3 8-29, V3  
     8-63 to V3 8-64  
 Transact-SQL extension effects and  
     querying V1 1-250  
 unbinding from data caches V2 3-511  
 unpartitioning V1 1-19  
 update statistics on V1 1-399  
 worktables V1 2-6  
 Tangents, mathematical functions  
     for V1 2-153  
**tan** mathematical function **V1 2-153**  
 Tape dump devices  
     adding V2 3-85 to V2 3-87  
     *sp\_volchanged* messages and V2 3-531  
     *sysdevices* table V3 8-41  
 Tape labels  
- only option to load database V1 1-275
- li>only option to load transaction V1  
         1-284
     tape option, *sp\_addumpdevice* V2 3-85  
*tempdb* database  
     *See also* Databases  
     adding objects to V1 1-107  
  
 auto identity database option and V2  
     3-194  
*sysobjects* table and V1 1-106  
 system tables entries and V3 8-63 to  
     V3 8-64  
*systypes* table and V1 1-107  
*unique auto\_identity* index database option  
     and V2 3-198  
 user-defined datatypes in V3 7-39  
 Temporary names. *See* Alias, user  
 Temporary tables  
     catalog stored procedures and V2 4-3  
     create procedure and V1 1-86  
     create table and V1 1-98, V1 1-106  
     identifier prefix (#) V1 1-98  
     indexing V1 1-70  
     naming V1 1-106, V3 A-12  
     *sp\_help* and V2 3-301  
     system procedure V2 3-13  
 Terminals  
     7-bit, *sp\_helpsort* output example V2  
         3-355  
     8-bit, *sp\_helpsort* output example V2  
         3-355  
 Text  
     copying with *defncopy* V2 3-155  
     user-defined message V2 3-43  
*@@textcolid* global variable V3 7-37  
*text* datatype **V3 7-33** to V3 7-38  
     convert command V3 7-37  
     converting V1 2-14  
     initializing with null values V3 7-34  
     initializing with update V1 1-390  
     length of data returned V1 1-349, V1  
         1-363  
     null values V3 7-35  
     order by not allowed V1 1-298  
     prohibited actions on V3 7-36  
     size of storage V2 3-499  
     storage on separate device V1 1-314  
     *sysindexes* table and V3 8-45  
     textsize setting V1 1-363  
     triggers and V1 1-122  
     union not allowed on V1 1-384

*@@textdbid* global variable V3 7-37  
Text functions V1 2-25  
*@@textobjid* global variable V3 7-37  
Text page pointer V1 2-43  
Text pointer values V1 2-154  
    readtext and V1 1-314  
*textptr* function V1 1-314, V1 1-315, **V1 2-154**  
*@@textptr* global variable V3 7-37  
*@@textsize* global variable V1 1-373  
    readtext and V1 1-315  
    set textsize and V1 1-363, V3 7-37  
*textsize* option, set V1 1-363  
*@@textts* global variable V3 7-37  
*textvalid* function **V1 2-156**  
then keyword. *See when...then conditions*  
*@@thresh\_hysteresis* global variable  
    threshold placement and V2 3-70  
Threshold procedures V2 3-70  
    creating V2 3-508  
    executing V2 3-72, V2 3-403  
    parameters passed to V2 3-71, V2 3-402  
Thresholds  
    adding V2 3-69 to V2 3-74  
    changing V2 3-400 to V2 3-404  
    crossing V2 3-70  
    database dumps and V1 1-202  
    disabling V2 3-72, V2 3-264, V2 3-403  
    hysteresis value V2 3-70, V2 3-401  
    information about V2 3-359  
    last-chance V1 2-88, V2 3-70, V2 3-73,  
        V2 3-264, V2 3-401, V2 3-403  
    maximum number V2 3-71, V2 3-402  
    removing V2 3-264 to V2 3-265  
    space between V2 3-71  
    *systhresholds* table V3 8-83  
    transaction log dumps and V1 1-217  
Ties, regulations for sort order V1 1-299  
    to V1 1-300  
Time interval  
    *See also* Timing  
    automatic checkpoint V1 1-35  
elapsed execution (statistics time) V1 1-362  
estimating index creation V2 3-273  
limiting V2 3-56  
for running a trigger V1 1-123  
since *sp\_monitor* last run V2 3-405  
waitfor V1 1-401  
time option, waitfor V1 1-401  
timeouts option, *sp\_serveroption* V2 3-468  
Time ranges  
    adding V2 3-75  
    “at all times” V2 3-76, V2 3-266  
    changing active time ranges V2 3-77  
    creating V2 3-75  
    dropping V2 3-266  
    entire day V2 3-75  
    IDs for V2 3-76  
    modifying V2 3-396  
    overlapping V2 3-77  
    *systimeranges* system table V3 8-84  
*timestamp* datatype V3 7-17 to V3 7-18  
    automatic update of V3 7-17  
    browse mode and V1 2-158, V3 7-17  
    comparison using *tsequal* function V1 2-158  
Timestamps, order of transaction log  
    dumps V1 1-278  
Time values  
    datatypes V3 7-19 to V3 7-23  
Timing  
    *See also* Time interval  
    automatic checkpoint V1 1-35  
*tinyint* datatype **V3 7-9**  
to option  
    dump database V1 1-196  
    dump transaction V1 1-210  
    revoke V1 1-327  
*@@total\_errors* global variable  
    *sp\_monitor* and V2 3-407  
*@@total\_read* global variable  
    *sp\_monitor* and V2 3-406  
Totals  
    compute command V1 1-298  
*@@total\_write* global variable

---

**sp\_monitor** and V2 3-406  
**Trailing blanks.** *See* **Blanks**  
**@@tranchained** global variable V1 1-373  
**transactional\_rpc** option, set V1 1-364  
**Transaction canceling.** *See* **rollback command**  
**transaction isolation level** option, set V1 1-363  
**Transaction logs**  
*See also* **dump transaction** command;  
**syslogs** table  
 backing up V1 1-195  
 data caches and V2 3-428  
 of deleted rows V1 1-157  
**dump database** and V1 1-195  
 dumping V1 1-208  
 inactive space V1 1-209  
 insufficient space V1 1-216  
 loading V1 1-282 to V1 1-291  
 log I/O size and V2 3-428  
**master database** V1 1-202, V1 1-215  
 placing on separate segment V1 1-216  
 purging V1 1-202  
 on a separate device V1 1-162, V1 1-166, V1 1-172, V1 1-214, V2 3-377  
 to V2 3-380  
 space, monitoring V1 1-217  
 space extension V1 1-9  
**syslogs** table **trunc log on chkpt** V1 1-214  
 system tables entries for V3 8-63 to V3 8-64  
 thresholds and V2 3-264  
**writetext with log** and V1 1-414  
**Transactions**  
*See also* **Batch processing; rollback command; User-defined transactions**  
**begin** V1 1-27  
**chained** V1 1-39  
**dump transaction** command V1 1-208 to V1 1-222  
 ending with **commit** V1 1-38  
**fetch** and V1 1-229  
**isolation levels** V1 1-363  
**modes** V2 3-440 to V2 3-442  
**parameters not part of** V1 1-227  
**preparing** V1 1-303  
**save transaction and** V1 1-335 to V1 1-337  
**update iteration within given** V1 1-390  
**Transact-SQL**  
 aggregate functions in V1 2-7  
 commands summary table V1 1-1 to V1 1-5  
 extensions V1 1-250  
 reserved words V2 3-153, V3 B-1 to V3 B-2  
**Translation**  
 of arguments V1 1-304  
 of integer arguments into binary numbers V3 A-4  
 of user-defined messages V2 3-44  
**Triggers**  
*See also* **Database objects; Stored procedures**  
 changing names of V2 3-157  
 checking name with  
**sp\_checkreswords** V2 3-153  
 creating V1 1-118 to V1 1-128, V1 1-240, V1 1-327  
**delete** and V1 1-157  
 displaying source text of V2 3-357  
 dropping V1 1-192  
 enabling self-recursion V1 1-127  
 on *image* columns V1 1-122  
**insert** and V1 1-264  
 nested V1 1-126 to V1 1-127  
 nested, and **rollback trigger** V1 1-333  
**@@nestlevel** and V1 1-126  
 object dependencies and V2 3-206 to V2 3-208, V3 8-40  
**parseonly** not used with V1 1-360  
 recursion V1 1-127  
 remapping V2 3-445 to V2 3-447  
 renamed database and V2 3-459  
 renaming V1 1-123, V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
**rollback** in V1 1-124, V1 1-331

rolling back V1 1-333  
`@@rowcount` and V1 1-125  
 self-recursion V1 1-127  
 set commands in V1 1-354  
`sp_recompile` and V2 3-443 to V2 3-444  
 stored procedures and V1 1-127  
 system tables and V1 1-122, V3 8-4  
 system tables entries for V3 8-31, V3  
 8-63 to V3 8-64, V3 8-67  
 on *text* columns V1 1-122  
 time interval V1 1-123  
 truncate table command and V1 1-379  
 update and V1 1-387  
 Trigger tables V1 1-124  
 Trigonometric functions V1 2-20, V1  
 2-20 to V1 2-153  
 True/false data, *bit* columns for V3 7-31  
 true | false clauses  
   `sp_dboption` V2 3-191  
   `sp_remoteoption` V2 3-448  
 true option, `sp_changedbowner` V2 3-143  
 truncate\_only option, dump transaction V1  
 1-209, V1 1-215  
 truncate table command **V1 1-379** to **V1**  
**1-380**  
   delete triggers and V1 1-124  
   faster than delete command V1 1-156  
   update statistics after V1 1-399  
 Truncation  
   `arithabort numeric_truncation` V3 7-7  
   binary datatypes V3 7-28  
   character string V3 7-24  
   datatypes with no length specified V1  
   1-77  
   datediff results V1 2-62  
   default values V1 1-60  
   insert and V1 1-263  
   log, prohibited on mixed device V1  
   1-54  
   `set string_rtruncation` and V1 1-363  
   spaces to a single space V1 1-390  
   str conversion and V1 2-144  
   temporary table names V3 A-12  
   transaction log V1 1-208

**trunc log on chkpt** database option V2  
 3-197  
 Trusted mode  
   remote logins and V2 3-53  
 trusted option, `sp_remoteoption` V2 3-448  
 Truth tables  
   logical expressions V3 A-9 to V3 A-10  
 tsequential system function V1 2-158  
 Twenty-first century numbers V3 7-19  
 Two-digit year numbers V1 2-20, V1  
 2-66  
 Two-phase commit  
   probe process V2 3-463, V3 8-56  
  
**U**  
 Unbinding  
   data caches V2 3-511 to V2 3-513  
   defaults V1 1-60, V1 1-179, V2 3-516 to  
   V2 3-518  
   objects from caches V2 3-511 to V2  
   3-513  
   rules V1 1-187  
 Unconditional branching to a  
   user-defined label V1 1-231  
 Underscore ()  
   character string wildcard V3 A-18, V3  
   A-19  
   object identifier prefix V1 2-169, V3  
   A-11  
   in temporary table names V3 A-12  
 Undoing changes. *See* rollback command  
 union operator **V1 1-381** to **V1 1-384**  
   maximum number of tables V1 1-382  
   restrictions on use V1 1-384  
 unique auto\_identity index database  
   option V2 3-197  
 Unique constraints V1 1-110  
 unique keyword  
   `alter table` V1 1-15  
   `create index` V1 1-65  
   `create table` V1 1-100  
 Unique names as identifiers V3 A-12  
 unload option

---

**dump database** V1 1-197  
**dump transaction** V1 1-211  
**load database** V1 1-274  
**load transaction** V1 1-283  
**Unlocking login accounts** V2 3-374  
**Unmapping a segment from a database** V2 3-259 to V2 3-261  
**Unmirroring devices.** See **Disk mirroring**  
**unpartition clause, alter table** V1 1-19  
**Unused space**  
  **sp\_spaceused reporting of** V2 3-500  
**Updatable cursors** V1 1-151  
**update all statistics command** V1 1-394  
**update command** **V1 1-385 to V1 1-393**  
  **ignore\_dup\_key and** V1 1-68  
  **ignore\_dup\_row and** V1 1-72  
  **insert and** V1 1-262  
  **triggers and** V1 1-122  
  **triggers and if update** V1 1-125  
  **views and** V1 1-133, V1 1-392  
**update partition statistics command** **V1 1-396 to V1 1-397**  
**update statistics command** **V1 1-398 to V1 1-399**  
  **create index and** V1 1-69  
**Updating**  
  *See also* **Changing; timestamp datatype**  
  **in browse mode** V1 2-158  
  **data in views** V1 1-133  
  **direct to system tables** V3 8-4  
  **"dirty" pages** V1 1-35 to V1 1-36  
  **ignore\_dup\_key and** V1 1-68  
  **prevention during browse mode** V1 2-158  
  **primary keys** V1 1-121  
  **system procedures and** V3 8-4  
  **system tables** V3 8-4  
  **trigger firing by** V1 1-127  
  **writetext** V1 1-414  
**Uppercase letter preference** V1 1-299  
  *See also* **Case sensitivity; order by clause**  
**upper string function** V1 2-161  
**Usage statistics** V2 3-462  
**use command** **V1 1-400**  
**used\_pgs system function** V1 2-163  
**us\_english language** V2 3-36, V3 8-50  
  **weekdays setting** V1 1-367, V1 2-67  
**User context for operating system**  
  **commands (xp\_cmdshell)** V2 5-3  
**User-created objects.** See **Database objects**  
**User-defined datatypes**  
  *See also* **Datatypes**  
  **binding defaults to** V2 3-114 to V2 3-117  
  **binding rules to** V2 3-125  
  **changing names of** V2 3-157  
  **checking name with**  
    **sp\_checkreswords** V2 3-153  
  **creating** V2 3-79 to V2 3-84, V3 7-39  
  **dropping** V2 3-268 to V2 3-269, V3 7-39  
  **hierarchy** V2 3-81  
  **naming** V2 3-81  
  **sysname as** V3 7-32  
  **timestamp as** V3 7-17  
  **unbinding defaults from** V2 3-516 to V2 3-518  
  **unbinding rules with sp\_unbindrule** V2 3-524 to V2 3-526  
**User-defined event logging**  
  **(xp\_logevent)** V2 5-11  
**User-defined messages** V2 3-43 to V2 3-45  
  **unbinding with sp\_unbindmsg** V2 3-522 to V2 3-523  
**User-defined procedures**  
  **creating** V1 1-76 to V1 1-88  
  **creating ESPs with**  
    **sp\_addextendedproc** V2 3-28  
  **executing** V1 1-223 to V1 1-227  
**User-defined roles**  
  **adding passwords to** V1 1-10  
  **conflicting** V1 1-11  
  **creating** V1 1-89  
  **displaying with sp\_activeroles** V2 3-14  
  **mutual exclusivity and** V1 2-97  
  **revoking** V1 1-324

**syssrvroles** table V3 8-82  
system procedures and V1 1-242  
turning on and off V1 1-361  
User-defined transactions  
    *See also* Transactions  
    begin transaction V1 1-27  
    ending with commit V1 1-38  
User errors. *See* Errors; Severity levels  
User groups. *See* Groups; "public" group  
User IDs  
    displaying V2 3-219  
    dropping with **sp\_droplogin** and V2 3-245  
    **user\_id** function for V1 2-165  
    **valid\_user** function V1 2-171  
**user\_id** system function V1 2-165  
user keyword  
    alter table V1 1-14  
    create table V1 1-99  
    system function V1 2-164  
User names V1 2-167  
    *See also* Database object owners;  
        Logins  
        changing V2 3-158  
        checking with **sp\_checkreswords** V2 3-154  
        finding V1 2-152  
    **user\_name** system function V1 2-167  
User objects. *See* Database objects  
User permissions. *See* Database Owners;  
    Permissions  
Users  
    accounting statistics V2 3-172, V2 3-462  
    adding V2 3-40 to V2 3-42, V2 3-88 to V2 3-90  
    change group for V2 3-146 to V2 3-147  
    changing names of V2 3-161, V2 3-389 to V2 3-391  
    dropping aliased V2 3-223 to V2 3-224  
    dropping from databases V2 3-270 to V2 3-272  
    dropping from Servers V2 3-245 to V2 3-246  
dropping remote V2 3-262  
guest V2 3-271  
guest permissions V1 1-243  
impersonating (setuser) V1 1-236  
information on V2 3-218, V2 3-361  
other object owner V3 A-14  
password change for accounts V2 3-415 to V2 3-417  
permissions of V2 3-346  
remote V2 3-340  
**sp\_who** report on V2 3-535 to V2 3-537  
**syslogins** table V3 8-56 to V3 8-57  
system procedure permissions  
    and V1 1-239, V2 3-10  
system tables entries for V3 8-56 to V3 8-57, V3 8-89  
**sysusers** table V2 3-16, V3 8-89  
user system function V1 2-164  
using bytes option, **patindex** string function V1 2-103, V1 2-104  
using option, **readtext** V1 1-314, V1 1-316  
Utility commands  
    *See also* Utility Programs manual  
    display syntax V2 3-501 to V2 3-503

## V

**valid\_name** system function V1 2-169  
    using after changing character sets V3 A-15  
**valid\_user** system function V1 2-171  
Values  
    displaying with **sp\_server\_info** V2 4-21 to V2 4-23  
    **IDENTITY** columns V1 1-265  
    procedure parameter or argument V1 1-224  
**values** option, **insert** V1 1-261  
**varbinary** datatype V3 7-28 to V3 7-29  
    in **timestamp** columns V3 7-17  
**varchar** datatype V3 7-24  
    **datetime** values conversion to V3 7-23  
    in expressions V3 A-10  
    spaces in V3 7-24

---

spaces in and insert V1 1-263  
 Variable-length character. *See varchar datatype*  
 Variable-length columns  
     empty strings in V1 1-263  
     stored order of V1 1-300  
 Variables  
     assigning as part of a select list V1 1-340  
     in update statements V1 1-388  
     local V1 1-146 to V1 1-147  
     in print messages V1 1-305  
     return values and V1 1-226  
 vdevno option  
     disk init V1 1-160  
     disk reinit V1 1-169  
 Vector aggregates V1 2-7  
     group by and V1 1-248  
     nesting inside scalar aggregates V1 2-7  
 @@version global variable V1 1-305  
 Views  
     *See also* Database objects; Multitable views  
     allowed in a from clause V1 1-340  
     changes to underlying tables of V1 1-133  
     checking name with  
         sp\_checkreswords V2 3-153  
     check option and V1 1-391 to V1 1-392  
     columns V2 4-9 to V2 4-11  
     common key between V2 3-174 to V2 3-176  
     creating V1 1-129 to V1 1-137  
     creating with create schema V1 1-95 to V1 1-96  
     displaying source text of V2 3-357  
     dropping V1 1-194  
     dropping keys between V2 3-240  
     inserting data through V1 1-267  
     names as qualifiers V3 A-13  
     object dependencies and V2 3-206 to V2 3-208, V3 8-40  
     permissions on V1 1-233, V1 1-237  
     permissions revoked V1 1-323  
     primary keys on V2 3-432  
     readtext and V1 1-316  
     remapping V2 3-445 to V2 3-447  
     renamed database and V2 3-459  
     renaming V1 1-132, V2 3-156, V2 3-454 to V2 3-457  
     system tables entries for V3 8-29, V3 8-31, V3 8-63 to V3 8-64, V3 8-67  
     update and V1 1-133, V1 1-391 to V1 1-393  
     updating restrictions V1 1-392  
     with check option V1 1-133, V1 1-267 to V1 1-268  
     Violation of domain or integrity rules V1 1-263  
     Virtual address V1 1-169  
     Virtual device number V1 1-160, V1 1-163, V1 1-169  
     Virtual page numbers V2 3-321  
     Virtual tables V3 8-3  
     Volume handling V2 3-527  
     Volume names, database dumps V1 1-204  
 vstart option  
     disk init V1 1-161  
     disk reinit V1 1-169

**W**

waitfor command **V1 1-401 to V1 1-403**  
 Waiting for shutdown V1 1-377  
 wait option, shutdown V1 1-376  
 Wash area  
     configuring V2 3-428  
     defaults V2 3-428  
 wash keyword, sp\_poolconfig V2 3-425  
 week date part V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
 weekday date part V1 2-20, V1 2-66  
 Weekday date value  
     first V2 3-35  
     names and numbers V1 1-358, V1 2-67, V2 3-35  
 when...then conditions V1 1-31

**when** keyword. *See when...then conditions*

**where clause** **V1 1-404** to **V1 1-410**

- aggregate functions not permitted  
in V1 1-409
- delete** V1 1-154
- group by** clause and V1 1-250
- having** and V1 1-409
- null values in a V3 A-8
- repeating a V1 1-253

**where current of clause**

- delete** V1 1-155
- update** V1 1-386

**while keyword** **V1 1-411** to **V1 1-413**

- continue** and V1 1-52
- exiting loop with **break** V1 1-29
- loops V1 1-411

**Wildcard characters** **V3 A-16** to **V3 A-22**

- See also* **patindex** string function
- in a like match string V3 A-18
- literal characters and V3 A-20
- SQL standards pattern matching (\$ and \_) V2 4-3
- used as literal characters V3 A-20

**with check option** option

- create view** V1 1-130
- views and V1 1-135

**with consumers clause, create index** V1 1-68

**with grant option** option, **grant** V1 1-234

**with keyword**

- rollback trigger** V1 1-333
- set role command** V1 1-361

**with log option, writetext** V1 1-414

**with no\_error option, set char\_convert** V1 1-357

**with no\_log option, dump transaction** V1 1-209

**with no\_truncate option, dump transaction** V1 1-212

**with nowait option, shutdown** V1 1-376

**with override option** V1 1-185

- alter database** V1 1-7
- for load** and V1 1-54

**with recompile option**

- create procedure** V1 1-78

**execute** V1 1-224

**with truncate\_only option, dump transaction** V1 1-209, V1 1-215

**with wait option, shutdown** V1 1-376

**wk.** *See week date part*

**Words, finding similar-sounding** V1 2-139

**Work session, set options for** V1 1-354 to V1 1-373

**Worktables**

- number of V1 2-6

**Write operations**

- logging** *text or image* V1 1-414
- writes** option, **disk mirror** V1 1-164

**writetext command** **V1 1-414** to **V1 1-416**

- text data initialization**
- requirement** V3 7-36

**triggers and** V1 1-124

## X

**xp\_cmdshell** context configuration

- parameter V2 5-3

**xp\_cmdshell** system extended stored

- procedure **V2 5-3** to **V2 5-4**

**xp\_deletemail** system extended stored

- procedure **V2 5-5** to **V2 5-6**

- sp\_processmail** and V2 3-435

**xp\_enumgroups** system extended stored

- procedure **V2 5-7**

**xp\_findnextmsg** system extended stored

- procedure **V2 5-9**

- sp\_processmail** and V2 3-435

**xp\_logevent** system extended stored

- procedure **V2 5-11**

**xp\_readmail** system extended stored

- procedure **V2 5-13**

- sp\_processmail** and V2 3-435

**xp\_sendmail** system extended stored

- procedure **V2 5-17**

- sp\_processmail** and V2 3-435

**XP Server** V2 5-2

- freeing memory from V2 3-291 to V2 3-292

**xp\_startmail** system extended stored

procedure **V2 5-21**

**xp\_stopmail** system extended stored

procedure **V2 5-23**

## Y

**year** date part **V1 2-20, V1 2-66**

**Year values, date style** **V1 2-48**

**Yen sign (¥)**

in identifiers **V3 A-11**

in money datatypes **V3 7-15**

**Yes/no data, bit columns for** **V3 7-31**

**yy.** See **year date part**

## Z

**Zero-length string output** **V1 1-306**

**Zeros**

trailing, in binary datatypes **V3 7-28**

to **V3 7-29**

**Zero x (0x)** **V1 2-17, V3 7-28, V3 7-29**